



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



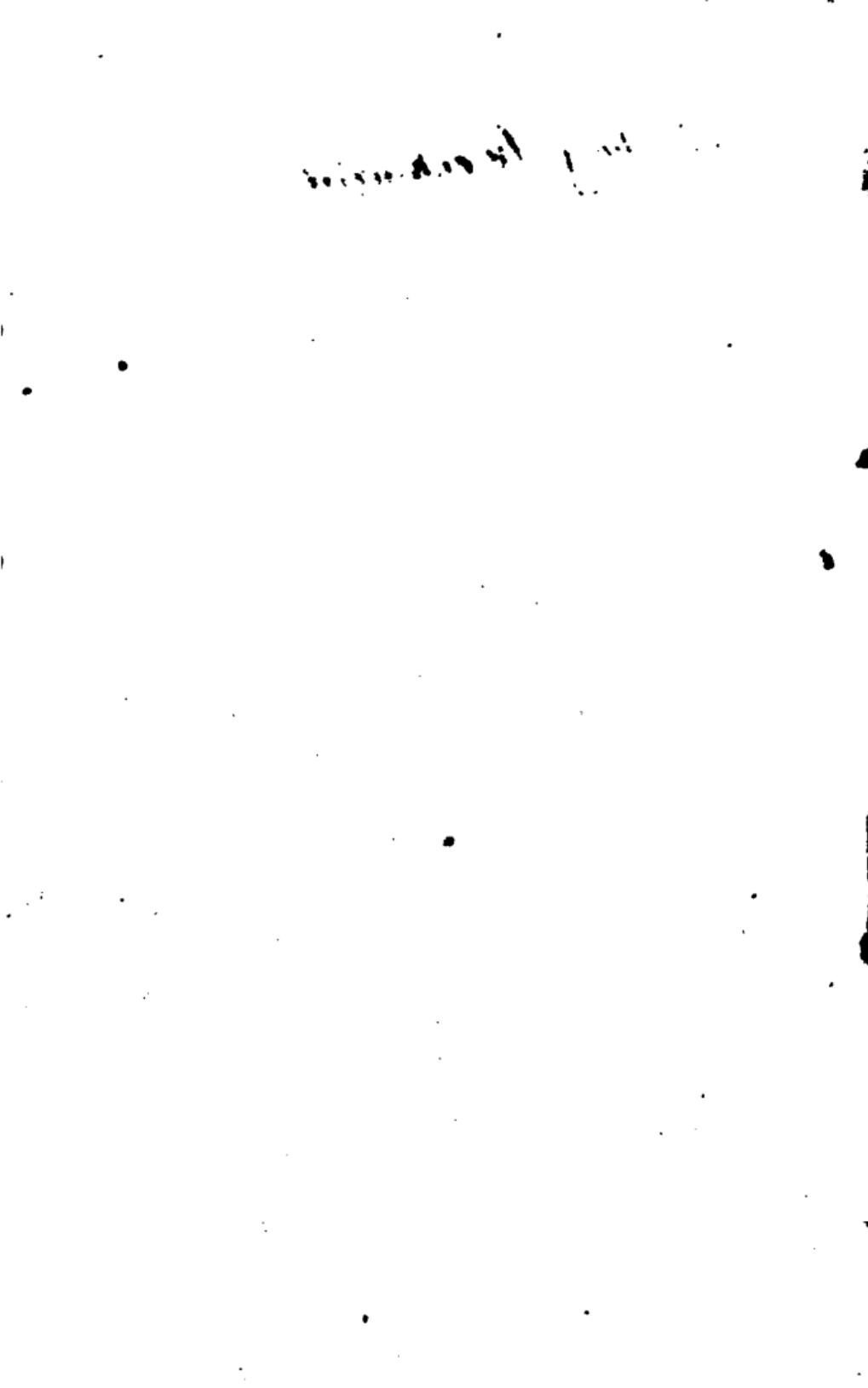
group East 248.24.645

# Harvard College Library



By Exchange

his long Streakwood,

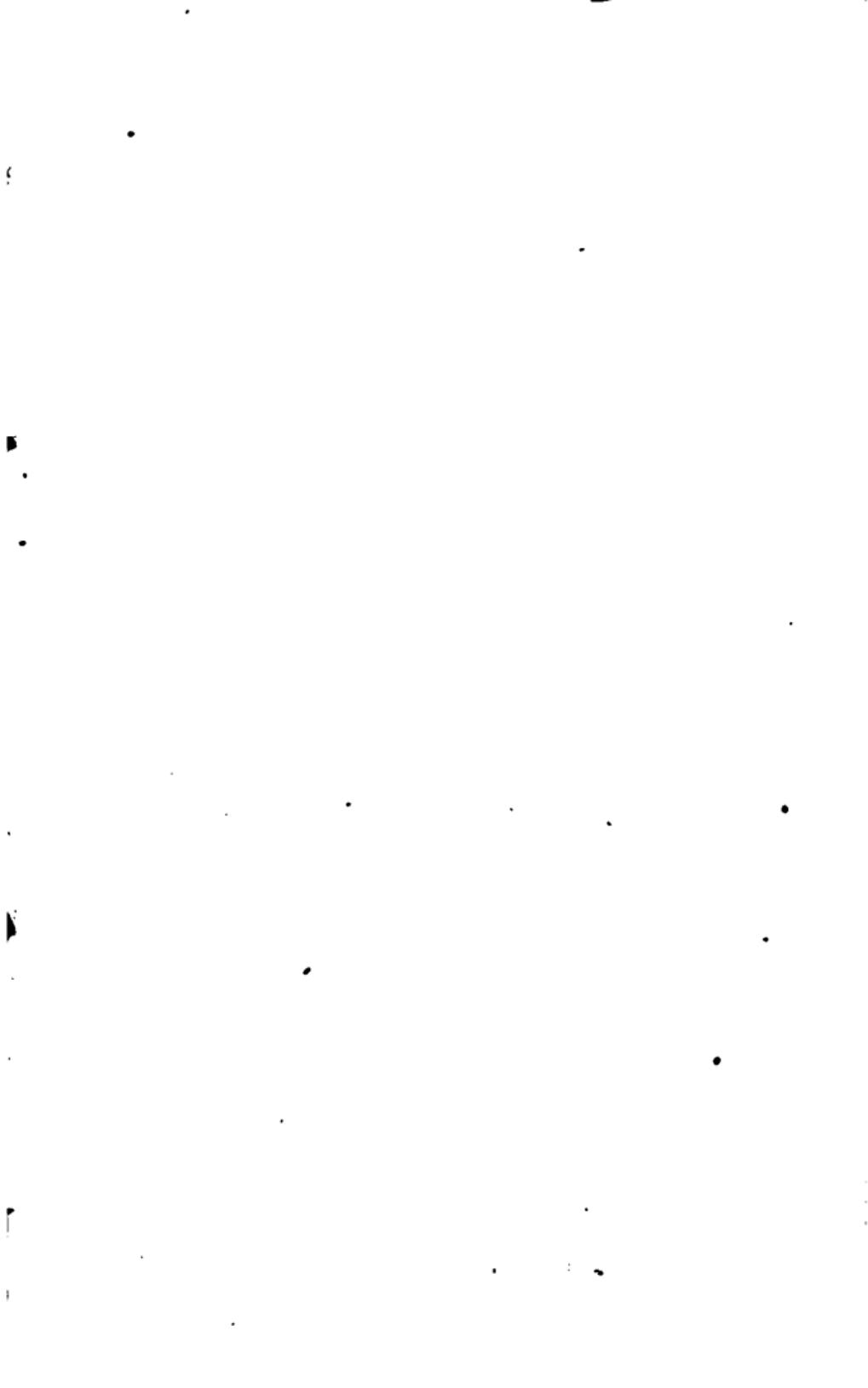




3 2044 097 022 040

MARY.

• 272 •



*European.*

*Asiatic.*



*African.*

*American.*

O A PRACTICAL SYSTEM  
OF  
**MODERN GEOGRAPHY;**  
OR A  
VIEW OF THE PRESENT STATE OF  
**THE WORLD.**

SIMPLIFIED AND ADAPTED TO THE CAPACITY OF YOUTH.  
CONTAINING NUMEROUS TABLES,

Exhibiting the Divisions, Settlement, Population, Extent, Lakes, Canals, and the various Institutions of the United States and Europe, the different forms of Government, Prevailing Religions, the Latitude and Longitude of the Principal Places on the Globe.

EMBELLISHED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS OF  
**Manners, Customs, &c.**



ACCOMPANIED BY A NEW AND IMPROVED  
**ATLAS.**

---

BY J. OLNEY, A. M.

---

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

**Hartford:**

PUBLISHED BY D. F. ROBINSON & CO.

Sold by all the principal Booksellers in the U. States.

---

1834.

Educo T 248, 34, 645

v

DISTRICT OF CONNECTICUT, SS.

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the sixteenth day of December,

L. S. in the fifty-third year of the Independence of the United States of America, D. F. Robinson & Co. of the said District have deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following to wit:

"A practical system of modern Geography, or a view of the present state of the world, simplified and adapted to the capacity of youth; containing numerous tables, exhibiting the divisions, settlement, population, extent, lakes, canals, and the various institutions of the United States and Europe; the different forms of government, the prevailing religions, the latitude and longitude of the principal places on the globe, embellished with numerous engravings of manners, customs, &c. accompanied by a new and improved Atlas. By J. Olney, A. M."

In conformity to the act of Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned."—And also of the act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

CHARLES A. INGERSOLL,

*Clerk of the District of Connecticut.*

A true copy of Record, examined and sealed by me,

CHARLES A. INGERSOLL,

*Clerk of the District of Connecticut.*

YALE COLLEGE LIBRARY

BY EXCHANGE

FEB 12 1932

---

P. CANFIELD, PRINTER,  
HARTFORD.

---

## PREFACE.

THE introduction of Geography into common schools, as a regular branch of education, has of late years become nearly universal. Formerly this science was taught only to the higher classes, it being thought by most teachers that the pupil must be well advanced in other branches before he could study this with advantage. Experience has however taught, that children can learn Geography at a very early age, and hence its introduction into the younger classes at the present time.

But among the books which have been published on this subject, although many of them are works of great merit, there are none suited to the capacities of young beginners. Most of them begin with definitions, which, to be understood, require a degree of knowledge on the subject, never possessed by the new beginner. Children, instead of being made to commit definitions to memory, should, as much as possible, at the beginning, be taught by means of the eye; and hence the use of maps, pictures, and diagrams, in teaching infants. The map is to Geography, what orthography is to the art of reading. The scholar must not only understand its use, but must have an intimate knowledge of all its parts, before he can undertake the study of descriptive geography with advantage. When he has acquired a practical and thorough knowledge of the map of a country, he has then laid the ground work for understanding its description, and not before. Suppose a child should learn by heart every thing about the climate, scenery, and productions of Switzerland, for instance, and suppose him to be intimate with the names of all its mountains, lakes, and forests, how much knowledge of the geography of that country would he possess? It is obvious that without knowing also the relative situation of these mountains, lakes, and forests, in respect to each other, together with their distances and bearings, such knowledge never could be applied to any practical use. The map, then, ought to be the first lesson in geography, for by its means, the child can locate his ideas, and can see, at a single glance, the situation of the places, the names of which he learns.

Having been for a number of years occupied in the instruction of youth, and principally in the science of Geography, I have, in common with others, long regretted that no work well adapted to the instruction of youth on this subject could be obtained, and my excuse for offering the present volume to the public is founded on that fact. A practical knowledge of geography, instead of requiring years, I am taught by experience to believe, may be obtained in a few months; and I cannot but hope that others will find this opinion well founded.

In preparing this work, I have endeavored to adapt it to the natural progress of the youthful mind. Instead of introducing the beginner at once into Astronomical Geography, and requiring

to spend weeks in learning definitions, and the description of the heavenly bodies, I have commenced with the town in which he lives. From the town, the sphere of his observation is extended to the county, and from the county to the state, &c. This I am confident will be found not only the natural, but the philosophical method of teaching Geography: for on all subjects, the learner must make himself master of simple things, before he can understand those which are complex.

In the present instance, the pupil begins with confidence and alacrity, because he not only knows something about his own town, but the subject itself is highly interesting to him. From these simple descriptions, the pupil is gradually led on, by a series of the plainest and most important questions, to a knowledge of the grand-divisions of the globe. When he has become familiar with these divisions, and can without hesitation point them out on the map, he is qualified to commence the *Second part*. In this part, after a few general observations on the divisions, he is required to learn on the map, the boundaries, names of rivers, towns, &c. and then he commences with a description of the several countries which it contains. In every department of description, great care has been taken to select what is most important for the pupil to know, and to commit to memory, and to reject whatever is of little use; for experience has taught me that long descriptions, however judiciously arranged, do not fail to tire and discourage the young pupil. Some of the more prominent features of the country are therefore all that should be required of the beginner.

This work will be found to possess some peculiarities. The use of initial letters, in particular, I consider of much consequence in enabling the pupil to determine the correct answers; so that it is believed in going through the entire work, he will seldom require any assistance from his teacher.

The *Third part* treats of Latitude and Longitude; and perhaps no part of the work is of more importance than this, and particularly as most books of this kind are deficient in this respect.

The *Fourth part* contains an introduction to Astronomy and Physical Geography, together with problems on the Globes, and a Table of Latitude and Longitude of all the principal places on the earth.

The numerous tables which the work contains, it is hoped will be found useful and correct. Some of them have been copied with little variation from Morse and Malte Brun, and others have been arranged with much care and considerable labor, expressly for the work.

In giving this little volume to the public, I cannot but entertain the hope, that I shall contribute in some degree to our improved method of teaching a science so necessary and popular as that of Geography. But how far I shall have the satisfaction of seeing this hope realized, the public must determine.

Hartford, Dec. 1828.

J. OLNEY.

## PART FIRST.

---

### Geographical Definitions.

Q. What is Geography?

A. A description of the Earth.

Q. What is the Earth?

A. It is a large globe or ball: its diameter is about eight thousand miles, and its circumference nearly twenty-five thousand.

[The *diameter* of the earth is the distance from one side to the other, through the centre. The *circumference* of the earth, is the distance round its outside.]

Q. Of what is the surface of the earth composed?

A. Of land and water.

Q. How much of the Earth's surface is land?

A. About one third: the rest is water.

**Questions.**—What is the shape of the earth? Can you mention any thing that resembles the earth in shape? What do you mean by the diameter of the earth? If you should take an apple or an orange, and run a wire through the centre or middle of it, would that show its diameter, or circumference? If you should tie a thread round an apple or an orange, would that show the circumference, or diameter? What do you understand by the circumference of the earth? If a man could travel one thousand miles in a month, and if the surface of the earth consisted entirely of land, how long would it take him to travel round the earth? Why? If he could travel through the centre of the earth, how long would it take him to go through it? Why? Did you ever hear of

a person who had sailed round the earth ? How much of the Earth's surface is covered with water?

### NATURAL DIVISIONS OF LAND.

Q. How is the Land divided ?

A. Into Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, Promontories, Mountains, Shores, or Coasts, &c.

Q. What is a Continent ?

A. It is a vast extent of land not separated by water ; as America.

Can you show me America on the map of the World ? What is the northern part of it called ? What is the southern part called ?

Q. What is an Island ?

A. It is a portion of land surrounded by water ; as Iceland, Cuba, New Holland, Borneo, &c.

Did you ever see an Island ?

Q. What is a Peninsula ?

A. It is a portion of land almost surrounded by water ; as South America, Africa, the Morea in Greece, &c.

Can you show me South America ? Is it entirely surrounded by water ? What is the narrow neck of land called which connects it with North America ?

Q. What is an Isthmus ?

A. It is a neck of land, which joins a peninsula to a continent, or unites two parts of a continent ; as the Isthmus of Darien, Isthmus of Suez, &c.

Can you tell me where the Isthmus of Darien is ? What does it unite ? What body of water is north of the Isthmus of Darien ? What body of water is south of it ?

Q. What is a Cape ?

A. It is a point of land extending into the sea ; as Cape Horn, Cape of Good Hope, Cape Cod.

Can you show me a Cape on the map ?

Q. What is a Promontory ?

A. It is a high point of land extending into the

sea ; as the southern part of South America, Hindooostan, &c.

If a mountain extended into the sea, what would you call the end of it? Why?

Q. What is a Mountain?

A. It is a vast elevation of land : as the Andes, Alps, White Mountains.

[When the land rises to a small height, it is called a Hill. Spaces between mountains, or between hills, are called Valleys. Level portions of land are called Plains.] Did you ever see a Mountain? Did you ever see a Hill? Can there be a Valley on the top of a Mountain? Why? Can there be a Plain on the side of a Mountain or Hill?

Q. What is a Volcano?

A. It is a mountain that sends forth fire and smoke from its top ; as Mount Etna, Vesuvius, Hecla.

[The opening on the top of the mountain is called the crater. When fire and smoke burst forth, it is called an eruption. The melted matter which is thrown out of a volcano is called Lava.]

What would you call a burning mountain?

Q. What is a Shore, or Coast?

A. It is the edge of land bordering on a sea, lake, or river ; as the coast of Guinea, &c.

Did you ever see a Shore or Coast?

Q. What is a Desert?

A. It is a vast sandy plain destitute of vegetation ; as the Sahara, or Great Desert, in the northern part of Africa.

[Sometimes the word Desert is applied to an uneven tract of country, which has streams of water, and produces a few small trees ; but has a soil incapable of being rendered productive by cultivation ; as the great American Desert.]

Are Deserts thickly inhabited? Why not? Have they large rivers, trees, &c.?

[The Sahara, or Great Desert, contains a few fertile spots and springs of water.]

## NATURAL DIVISIONS OF WATER.

Q. How is the Water divided?

A. Into Oceans, Seas, Archipelagoes,\* Gulfs or Bays, Lakes, Straits, Channels, Sounds, Rivers, Firths or Friths, Harbors, and Roads.

Q. What is an Ocean?

A. It is a vast collection of salt water, not separated by land; as the Atlantic, Pacific, Indian ocean.

Did you ever see the Atlantic ocean? How do people go across an ocean? Can you show me the Atlantic ocean, on the map of the World? The Pacific? Indian ocean?

Q. What is a Sea?

A. It is a large collection of salt water, mostly surrounded by land; as the Mediterranean, Baltic, Black Sea.

Which is the largest, an Ocean or a Sea?

Q. What is an Archipelago?

A. It is a sea interspersed with numerous islands; as the Grecian Archipelago, east of Greece, Archipelago of Chonos, west of Patagonia.

If a large Sea contain two or three islands, would you call it an Archipelago? Why not? If you should find a sea nearly full of islands, what would you call it?

Q. What is a Gulf, or Bay?

A. A part of the sea extending into the land; as the Gulf of Mexico, Baffin's Bay, &c.

[Small bays are called Creeks, Coves, Havens, Harbors, &c.]

Did you ever see a Bay? Can you shew me a Bay or Gulf on the Map? Is the water of a Gulf or Bay salt or fresh? Why?

Q. What is a Lake?

A. It is a collection of fresh water surrounded by land; as Lake Superior, Erie, Ontario, Lado-ga.

---

\* Pronounced Ar-ke-pel-a-goes.

[Salt lakes are called Seas, as the Caspian Sea, Aral Sea. Small lakes are called Ponds.]

Have you ever seen a Lake? Have you ever seen a Pond? How do the waters of the Caspian sea differ from those of Lake Superior?

Q. What is a Strait?

A. It is a narrow passage of water leading into some sea, gulf or bay; as the Strait of Gibraltar, Bhering's Strait, Davis' Strait, &c.

Can you show me a Strait on the map?

Q. What is a Channel?

A. It is a passage of water wider than a Strait: as the English Channel, St. George's Channel, &c.

What is the difference between a Strait and a Channel?

Q. What is a Sound?

A. It is a strait so shallow that its depth may be measured with a lead and line; as Long Island Sound, Albemarle Sound, Pamlico Sound.

If Long Island Sound were so deep that its depth could not be measured, or sounded, with a lead and line, what would you call it? Why?

Q. What is a River?

A. It is a large stream of water, formed by numerous branches, flowing from mountains or high land into an ocean, sea, lake, gulf, or bay; as the Connecticut, Hudson, Volga, &c.

[The place where a river *rises*, is called its *source* or *head*, the place where it *empties*, its *mouth*. Small streams are called brooks, rivulets, rills, creeks, &c.]

Did you ever see a River? Is the water of a River *fresh* or *salt*?

Q. What is a Firth or Frith?

A. It is the widening of a river towards its mouth into an arm of the sea, as the Firth of Forth, Murray Firth, in Scotland, &c.

Can you show me a Firth or Frith?

Q. What is a Harbor, or Haven?

A. It is a small part of the sea almost surrounded by land, where ships may lie in safety as Boston Harbor, New York Harbor, New London Harbor, &c.

Are there any Harbors in the middle of the ocean? Why not? What would you call a small Bay, where ships can lie in safety during storms and tempests?

Q. What is a Road?

A. It is a place where ships may lie at anchor at some distance from the shore; as Hampton Roads at the mouth of James River in Virginia.

Are our roads *here*, the same as those Roads where ships lie at anchor? Why not? Can you explain to me the difference?

Q. What is a Canal?

A. It is an artificial channel filled with water, to afford an easy, speedy and cheap conveyance of goods, &c., in boats and vessels, from one part of a country to another; as the Grand Western Canal, Middlesex Canal, Farmington Canal.

Did you ever see a Canal? Is a Canal the same as a river? What is the difference between a Canal and a River?

---

#### EXPLANATIONS NECESSARY TO THE USE OF MAPS.

Q. What names are applied to the earth?

A. The Earth, on which we live, is called the Globe, the World, the Sphere, &c.

Q. What is a Hemisphere?

A. It is half a globe, or half of the Earth.

Can you show me a Hemisphere on the map of the world? How much of the Earth does *that* exhibit a view of? Can you show me another Hemisphere? Which is the Eastern Hemisphere? Which the Western?

[When the Earth is divided into *two* equal parts from pole to pole, these parts are called the EASTERN and WESTERN HEMISPHERES, as you will see by looking on the map of the

A. They are circles passing from pole to pole, cutting the equator at right angles.

[*Meridian* is derived from a Latin word, which signifies *mid-day* or *noon*. These lines are called *meridians* because as the earth turns towards the sun in its *diurnal* or *daily motion*, all places through which the same meridian passes, have *noon* or *mid-day* at the same time.]

Which has the greatest number of meridians drawn on it, the Eastern or Western Hemisphere?

Q. What is the use of the different Lines or Circles on the Map?

A. To point out the situation of places, and show the effect of the earth's motions.

Q. Why are the Parallels and Meridians curved on the Map?

A. To represent circles on the globe.

### LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.

Q. What is Latitude?

~~line,~~ It is distance from the equator, either *north* or *south*.

Q. What are under the equator have *no latitude*. All

A. The of the equator, are in *north latitude*; all places Equator, at *north*, or *south* of the equator? Are we in half degrees *north*, or *south* of the equator? Can you point with your hand to-

[The circle north of the equator. Can you show a place on the map of the Cancer; the one south of the equator? Why is it in *south latitude*? corn.]

in *east latitude* or *west latitude*? Can you show me the Tropic of Capricorn? Which of the Tropics is *for*? Why?

[The word *Tropic* signifies a return, because in the direction either of these lines, it appears to stop, and to step. The Tropics show the sun's limits north and south of the equator. On the 21st of March, the sun crosses the equator, and arrives at the Tropic of Cancer, on the 21st of June, which is called the Summer Solstice. It then

\* Parallel, a line which is equally distant from another line, throughout its whole length.

Q. What is a Harbor, or Haven?

A. It is a small part of the sea almost surrounded by land, where ships may lie in safety as Boston Harbor, New York Harbor, New London Harbor, &c.

Are there any Harbors in the middle of the ocean? Why not? What would you call a small Bay, where ships can lie in safety during storms and tempests?

Q. What is a Road?

A. It is a place where ships may lie at anchor at some distance from the shore; as Hampton Roads at the mouth of James River in Virginia.

Are our roads *here*, the same as those Roads where ships lie at anchor? Why not? Can you explain to me the difference?

Q. What is a Canal?

A. It is an artificial channel filled with water, to afford an easy, speedy and cheap conveyance of goods, &c., in boats and vessels, from one part of a country to another; as the Grand Canal, Middlesex Canal, Farmington Canal.

Did you ever see a Canal? Is a Canal ~~that~~ Arctic Circle has What is the difference between a Canal ~~akes~~ place when the ~~akes~~ 21st of December.]

EXPLANATIONS NECESSARY. Polar Circles extend *north*

Q. What names are given to the lines ~~you see other lines besides~~

A. The Earth ~~now~~ many south of the equator? These ~~Globe, the~~ PARALLELS OF LATITUDE.

Q. What are Parallels of Latitude?

A. They are *circles* or *lines* that pass round the globe parallel to the equator.

How many parallels of latitude are between the *equator* and the *tropic of Cancer*? Between the *tropic of Cancer* and the *tropic of Capricorn*? Do you see any lines on the map that extend *north* and *south*? These lines are called Meridians.

Q. What are Meridians?

**A.** They are circles passing from pole to pole, cutting the equator at right angles.

[*Meridian* is derived from a Latin word, which signifies *mid-day* or *noon*. These lines are called *meridians* because as the earth turns towards the sun in its *diurnal* or *daily motion*, all places through which the same meridian passes, have *noon* or *mid-day* at the same time.]

Which has the greatest number of meridians drawn on it, the Eastern or Western Hemisphere?

**Q.** What is the use of the different Lines or Circles on the Map?

**A.** To point out the situation of places, and show the effect of the earth's motions.

**Q.** Why are the Parallels and Meridians curved on the Map?

**A.** To represent circles on the globe.

### LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.

**Q.** What is Latitude?

**A.** It is distance from the equator, either *north* or *south*.

[Places that are under the equator have *no latitude*. All places *north* of the equator, are in *north latitude*; all places *south* of the equator are in *south latitude*.]

Do you live *north*, or *south* of the equator? Are we in *north*, or *south* latitude? Can you point with your hand towards the equator? Can you show a place on the map of the World that is in *south* latitude? Why is it in *south* latitude?

Do we ever say a place is in *east* latitude or *west* latitude? Why not?

**Q.** What is Longitude?

**A.** It is distance from any given meridian, either *east* or *west*.

**Q.** How is Latitude and Longitude reckoned?

**A.** In degrees, minutes, and seconds.

**Q.** How many miles make a degree?

**A.** Sixty geographic miles,—or sixty-nine and a half English miles.

[If you know the number of degrees between any two pla-

ces, by multiplying them by sixty-nine and a half, you will have the distance in English miles.]

How many degrees is it from the Equator to the first parallel of latitude north of it? If it is *ten degrees*, how many English miles is it? How many geographic miles? How many English miles in two degrees? In four degrees?

[At the equator a *degree of longitude* is as long as a *degree of latitude*; but as you go from the equator, either *north* or *south*, the degrees of longitude become shorter and shorter, till at the poles they terminate at a point, as you will see by examining the map of the world. A *degree of latitude* is as long at the poles as at the equator.]

### ZONES.

Q. What are Zones?

A. They are divisions of the earth's surface, made by the *tropics* and *polar circles*.

[The word *zone* signifies a *belt* or *girdle*; and these divisions are called *zones*, because they encompass the earth like a *girdle*.]

Q. How many Zones are there?

A. There are five zones—*one torrid*,—*two temperate*,—and *two frigid zones*.

Q. What part of the earth's surface does the Torrid Zone embrace?

A. That part of it which lies between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn.

[This zone is called *torrid*, or *burning zone*, because of the great and continued heat of the sun, which passes over it twice during the year.]

In the Torrid Zone there are but *two seasons*, the *wet* and *dry*. During the *wet season*, it rains almost constantly for six months;—and during the other six months, it seldom rains. There is no *spring* or *autumn*. The *dry season* is termed *summer*,—and the *wet season* *winter*.

The Torrid Zone is distinguished for its productions, both *animal* and *vegetable*. Among the animals found in the Torrid Zone, the most remarkable are the *elephant*, *rhinoceros*, *lion*, *tiger*, *leopard*, *hyena*, *crocodile*,—the *camel*, *zebra*, *antelope*, *lama*, &c. *Serpents* and *insects* of enormous size abound

in the Torrid Zone, many kinds of which are extremely venomous.

Among the vegetable productions of the Torrid Zone, the most noted are *tea, coffee, sugar-cane, bread-fruit, oranges, spices, gums, &c.*

The forests are clothed with a perpetual green, and many of the trees grow to a larger size than those of any other part of the globe.

The inhabitants of the Torrid Zone are distinguished for the blackness of their skins, and for their feebleness, both of body and mind.

Can you show me the Torrid Zone on the map of the world? Between what two circles or lines does it lie? Can you tell me how many degrees wide the Torrid Zone is? Do you live in the Torrid Zone? Is the Torrid Zone north of us, or south of us? In what zone are the countries that lie between the Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn?

**Q.** What part of the earth's surface do the Temperate Zones embrace?

**A.** Those parts which lie between the Tropics and Polar Circles.

[The Zone which lies between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic circle is called the **NORTH TEMPERATE ZONE**; and the one lying between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic circle, the **SOUTH TEMPERATE ZONE**. These Zones are called *Temperate*, because they are situated between the two extremes of heat and cold, which renders the air temperate and salubrious.]

In the Temperate Zones there are four seasons; viz. *Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter*.

The vegetable productions of the Temperate Zones are not so numerous or luxuriant as those of the Torrid Zone; the principal are *grains, of different kinds, cotton, apples, pears, peaches, nuts, vines, grasses, and a great variety of plants.*

The animals of the Temperate Zones are less numerous and ferocious than those of the Torrid Zone. The most noted among them, are *bears, wolves, panthers, foxes, bisons, deer, elks, &c.* But they abound with animals which are useful for food or labor, as the *horse, the ox, the sheep, the mule.*

The inhabitants of the Temperate Zones have fair comple-

ions, and are distinguished for strength, both of body and mind, and for industry, intelligence and enterprise.

Can you point out the Temperate Zones on the map? How many Temperate Zones are there? In what Zone are we now? Is the Northern Temperate Zone north, or south of the Equator? Between what two circles is the Northern Temperate Zone? In what Zone are all the countries that lie between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle?

Q. What part of the earth's surface do the Frigid Zones embrace?

A. Those parts which lie between the polar circles and the poles.

[These are called *Frigid*, or *Frozen Zones*, because the cold is so severe, that nearly the whole of these regions is covered with perpetual snow and ice.]

In the Frigid Zones there are but two seasons—a long cold winter, and a short summer.

In the Frigid Zones there are no trees, and but few vegetables of any kind, except moss.

The principal animals are the *white bear* and *reindeer*, the *sable*, and the *ermine*.

The inhabitants of these regions are distinguished for their diminutive size, dark complexions, and for their ignorance and imbecility.

Can you show me the Frigid Zones? What is the Zone called that surrounds the North Pole? Which way from us is the North Frigid Zone? Should you like to live in the North Frigid Zone? Why? Do the inhabitants raise corn, wheat, rye, &c. in the North Frigid Zone? Why not?

*Questions on the different Zones.*—In what Zone do you live? If you were to go to the countries that lie in the Torrid Zone, should you find snow and ice? Which Zone produces the greatest number of animals? Did you ever see an animal that was brought from the Torrid Zone? Did you ever see an animal that was brought from the Frigid Zone? For what are the inhabitants of the Torrid Zone distinguished? For what are the inhabitants of the Temperate Zones distinguished? Of the Frigid Zones? Which Zones produce the greatest number of useful animals?

**MAPS.**

**Q.** What is a Map?

**A.** It is a picture, or representation of a part, or of the whole of the earth's surface on a plane.

[A collection of Maps is called an *Atlas*.]

Is the Map of the World a picture of a part, or of the whole of the earth's surface? Is the Map of North America a picture of a part, or of the whole of the earth's surface?

**Q.** How is Latitude expressed on Maps?

**A.** By figures which are placed on the sides of the map.

[If the figures increase from the *bottom* of the map towards the top, the country which the map represents, lies in *north* latitude, or is *north* of the equator. But if the figures increase from the *top* of the map towards the bottom, the country which the map represents, lies in *south* latitude, or is *south* of the equator.]

Do the figures on the Map of the United States increase from the *top* of the Map towards the *bottom*, or from the *bottom* towards the *top* of the Map? Do the United States then lie in North or South latitude? From what do you reckon latitude? In what direction do lines of latitude extend?

**Q.** How is longitude expressed on Maps?

**A.** By figures which are placed at the *top* and *bottom* of the Map.

If the figures increase from the *right* to the *left*, the longitude is *west*; if from *left* to *right*, the longitude is *east*.

[Degrees of longitude are found on the Map of the World at the *Equator*; and the degrees of latitude round the sides of the Map.]

**POINTS OF THE COMPASS.**

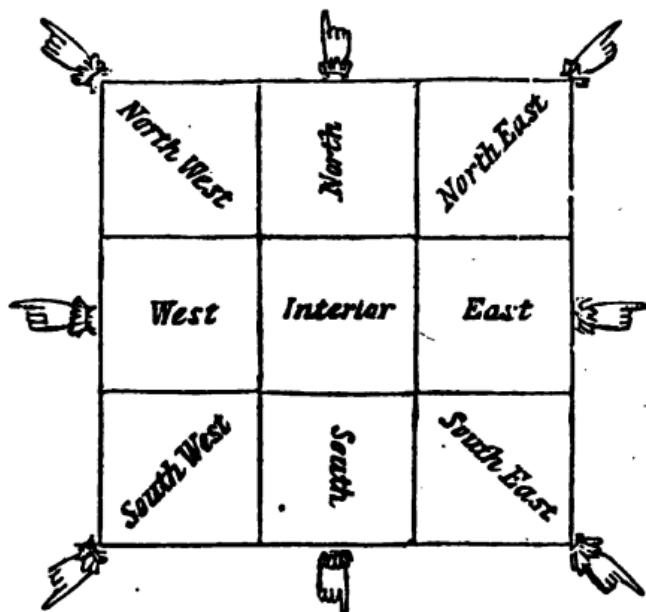
**Q.** How many cardinal points of the compass are there?

**A.** Four; viz. North,—East,—South,—West. Besides these points, there are four others, viz. North-East,—South-East,—South-West,—North West.

Which way from us is north? Is east? Is south? Is west? Point with your hand to the *north-east*. Point to the *south-east*. Point to the *south-west*. Point to the *north-west*. In what direction from us did the sun rise to-day?

Q. What does the top of the map represent?

A. The *top* represents the *north*; the *right hand, east*; the *bottom, south*; the *left hand, west*.



Can you show me the northern part of the map of the United States? The eastern part of it? The southern part of it? The western part of it? Can you show me the *interior*, or middle part of it? Point to the *north-eastern* part of it.

Point to the *south-eastern* part of it. Point to the *south-western* part of it. Point to the *north-western* part of it. What point of the compass lies opposite to the *north*? What point opposite to *east*? Opposite to *north-east*? Opposite to *south-east*? To *south-west*? To *north-west*?

#### POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Q. What are Political divisions?

A. They are portions of the earth which usually contain men of one nation, speaking one language, and subject to the same laws.

Q. What are the principal Political Divisions of the earth?

A. Empires, kingdoms, duchies, republics, &c.

**Q. What is an Empire ?**

**A.** It consists of several countries\* subject to one man, who is styled *emperor*; as the Russian Empire.

Can you mention any other Empire, besides the Russian Empire?

**Q. What is a Kingdom ?**

**A.** It consists of one country, subject to one man, who is called a king; as the kingdom of France, of Spain, &c.

Which is usually the largest, an Empire or a Kingdom ?

**Q. What is a Duchy, Grand Duchy, or Principality ?**

**A.** It is a smaller portion of country, subject either to a *duke*, *grand duke*, or *prince*, who is himself subject to some higher power, as the Grand Duchy of Baden, in Germany.

Which is the largest, a Kingdom, or a Duchy ?

**Q. What is a Republic ?**

**A.** It is a country in which the exercise of the sovereign power is lodged in representatives elected by the people. The chief officer is styled a president; as the Republic of the United States.

Do you live in a Republic, or in a Kingdom ? Can you tell me the difference between a Kingdom and a Republic ? In what is the exercise of the sovereign power lodged or vested in a Republic ? In a Kingdom ?

**Q. What is a State ?**

**A.** It is a tract of country in which the people possess the power of choosing their own rulers, and of making their own laws in all local concerns; but subject to a general government, in all matters pertaining to the common interest of

\* Country is an indefinite term, signifying any division, regions, or tract of land, as distinguished from another; as we say the countries of Europe, Asia, Africa, &c.

the confederacy. The chief officer is styled a governor; as the state of Connecticut, New York, Massachusetts, &c.

At what time do the people of *this state* choose their state officers? At what time does the Legislature of *this state* meet?

Q. What is a County, or Shire?

A. It is a circuit, or portion of a state, usually consisting of several towns united for political purposes, and for the more easy administration of justice.

[There is *one town* selected in each county, in which the *county* and *higher courts* are held; this is termed the *shire-town*, and contains a *court-house*, in which the courts sit,—and a jail, in which criminals are confined. When there are *two towns* selected in a county in which the courts are held, they are called *half-shire towns*.]

Is this Town a Shire Town?

Q. What is a Town?

A. It is a small division or portion of a county, incorporated with local rights and privileges for the convenience of its inhabitants.

Which is the largest, a Town, or a County? Why? Can you tell me how many inhabitants there are in *this Town*? How many churches are there in this town? How many public schools are there in this Town? Can you mention any other seminaries of learning in this Town? Can you tell me how many Towns there are in this County?

Q. What is a City?

A. It is a large town, incorporated and governed by particular officers, as a *mayor*, aldermen, and common council; as the City of Boston, New York, Hartford.

Is *this* place a City, or a Town?

If it is a City, who is the Mayor of it? Who are the aldermen? Who are the Common Council?

## POINTS OF COMPASS.

[Before the pupil commences the following exercises, let him be required to distinguish the different points of compass, without any reference to the Map.]

---

Point to the North.	Point to the North-East.
Point to the East.	Point to the South-East.
Point to the South.	Point to the South-West.
Point to the West.	Point to the North-West.

---

## EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

**NOTE.**—The pupil should, if possible, sit facing the *north*, so that the map may correspond to the natural situation of the country it is intended to represent.

---

Which part of the Map is North ?	Point to it.
Which part of the Map is East ?	Point to it.
Which part of the Map is South ?	Point to it.
Which part of the Map is West ?	Point to it.

---



---

Which part of the Map is North-East ?	Point to it.
Which part of the Map is South-East ?	Point to it
Which part of the Map is South-West ?	Point to it.
Which part of the Map is North-West ?	Point to it.
Between what two points of the compass is North-East ?	
Between what two is South-East ? South-West ? North-West ?	

---

## Introductory Lesson.

**NOTE.**—The following Lesson is intended only as a *general* outline of the plan of commencing the study, which must be left for the Teacher to fill up and extend as he may think proper. He can ask numerous questions of a *local nature*; as, How many public schools in *this town*, or *city*? What other seminaries of learning? How many churches? What public buildings? What manufacturing establishments? What Roads? What Mountain? What River? What the principal occupation of the inhabitants? How many inhabitants in *this town*, or *city*? &c. The scholar should draw a map of the town on a slate or paper, and if convenient, a map of the county.

What is the name of this Town ?

What Town is north of this ?

What Town is east of this ?

What Town is south of this ?

What Town is west of this ?

Is this Town level, or hilly ?

Have you ever been in any City or Town besides this ?

What is a Town ? What is a County ?

---

What is the name of this County ?

How many Towns in this County ?

Which is the Shire Town\* of this County ?

Is this County level or hilly ?

What River in this County ?

Who is the Chief Judge of this County ?

Who are the Associate Judges of this County ?

Who is the Sheriff† of this County ?

Have you ever been in any County besides this ?

---

What is the name of this State ?

How many Counties in this State ?

What bounds this State on the north ?

What bounds it on the east ?

What bounds it on the south ?

What bounds it on the west ?

What is the capital of this State ?

Which is the largest town or city in this State ?

Who is the Governor of this State ?

Who is the Lieutenant Governor of this State ?

Have you ever been in any State besides this ?

---

What is the name of this Country ?

What is the Capital of the United States ?

Who is the President of the United States ?

Who is the Vice President of the United States ?

In which Grand Division of the globe are the U. States ?

With what is N. America connected ? A. With S. Amer.

What do N. and S. America constitute ? A. A continent.

What is a continent ?

---

\* Shire town, the town, or city in which the courts are held.

† Sheriff, a man appointed in each county to execute the laws.

## MAP OF THE WORLD.

How many Continents are there ?

How is the Eastern Continent divided ?

How is the Western Continent divided ?

In what part of the Eastern Continent is Europe ? N.W.

What sea separates Europe from Africa ? N.

What is a sea ?

What sea separates Africa from Asia ? N.

What ocean lies between Asia and America ? N.

What is an Ocean ? Did you ever see the Atlantic ocean ?

What ocean separates America from Europe and Africa ? A.

What ocean south of Asia ?

What ocean surrounds the north pole ?

What ocean surrounds the south pole ?

Which is the largest, the Arctic or Antarctic Ocean ?

Is there more land north or south of the Equator ?

Which is the largest, the Eastern, or the Western continent ? E.

What large Island south-east of Asia ? N.H.

What is an Island ?

Between what two oceans is New Holland ? I. and P.

What islands between North and South America ?

A. West India islands.

What Islands between Asia and New Holland ?

A. East India Islands.

Does the eastern or western continent extend farther south ?

Which extends farthest north ?

Which extends farther south, Europe or Asia ? A.

Does Africa or South America extend farther north ? A.

Which extends farther south, N. America or Europe ? N.A.

What Isthmus connects North and South America ?

What is an Isthmus ?

What Isthmus connects Africa and Asia ? A. Suez.

How many Grand Divisions of the Globe are there ?

What are they called ?

Which is the largest Division ? Asia.

Which is the second in size ? Africa.

Which is the third ? North America.

Which is the fourth ? South America.

Which is the smallest ? Europe.

In which Grand Division of the Globe are we ?

**What Grand Divisions does the Equator cross ?**

**What Grand Divisions are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer ?**

**What by the Tropic of Capricorn ?**

**Through what divisions does the Arctic Circle pass ?**

**On which side of the Equator does most of S. America lie ?**

**On which side of the Equator does most of Africa lie ?**

**Is Asia in north or south latitude ?**

**Why in north latitude ?**

**Is Africa in north or south latitude ?**

**Why is it in both north and south latitude ?**

**In what direction from North America is South America ?**

**Europe ?—Africa ?—Asia ?**

**In what direction from Africa is Asia ?—Europe ?—North America ?—South America ?—New Holland ?—Greenland ?**

**In what direction from us is Europe ?—Africa ?—S. America ?**

**What ocean lies between North America and Europe ?  
Between Africa and South America ?**

**What Ocean between Africa and New Holland ? What Ocean east of Asia and west of America ?**

**What Ocean south of South America, Africa and New Holland ?**

**What ocean north of North America, Europe and Asia ?**

**How many Oceans are there ?**

**Which is the largest Ocean ? Pacific.**

**Which is the second in size ? Atlantic.**

**Which is the third ? Indian. (In'-je-an.)**

**Which is the fourth ? Southern or Antarctic.**

**Which is the smallest Ocean ? Northern or Arctic ?**

**How many degrees from the Equator to each pole ?**

**How many degrees from one pole to the other ?**

**How many degrees is it round the globe ?**

**How many geographic miles make a degree ?**

**How many English make a degree ?**

### MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

**Does North America lie in north, or south latitude ?**

**Why in north latitude ?**

**What Ocean bounds it on the north ?**

**What Ocean lies east of it ?**

**What Gulf on the south ?**

**What Ocean bounds it on the west ?**

**How is North America divided ?**

In what part is British America ? Northern part.

In what part are the United States ? Middle.

Where is Mexico ? South-western part.

In what part is \*Guatimala ? Southern part.

Where are the †Russian possessions ? N.W.

**What is the capital of British America ? q.**

What is the capital of the United States ? w.

What is the capital of Mexico ? m.

What is the capital of Guatimala ? g.

In what direction from N. America is Greenland ?

To whom does it belong ? A. To Denmark.

What Bay and Straits separate Greenland from N. America ? b. and d.

What Gulf south of the United States ? m.

What Gulf in the western part of Mexico ? o.

What Gulf east of Lower Canada ? St. L.

What is a Gulf or Bay ?

What Bay west of Greenland ?

What Bay in the northern part of British America ? n.

What Bay north of Hudson's Bay ? r.

What Bay south of Hudson's Bay ? j.

What Bay east of Yucatan ? h.

What Bay west of Yucatan ? c.

What is a Mountain ?

What Mountains extend from Mexico to the Arctic Ocean ?

r. In what direction do they run ?

What mountains extend through the eastern part of the U. States ? a. What is their course ?

What is a Cape ?

What Cape south of Greenland ? y.

What Cape south of Nova Scotia ? s.

What Cape west of Cuba ? a.

What Cape south of California ? St. L.

What Cape east of Bering's Straits ? P.-w.

Which is the most southern cape of the U. States ? s.

**What Island east of Greenland ? i.**

To whom does it belong ? A. To Denmark.

**What large island east of the gulf of St. Lawrence ? n.**

**What islands between North and South America ? w-i.**

**Which is the largest of these Islands ? o.**

**Which is the second in size ? n.**

**Which is the third ? j. Which is the fourth ? p-r.**

**What cluster of isles east of the U. States ? s.**

**What is a Lake ? What is a Pond ?**

**What six Lakes lie between the United States and British America ? w. s. n. c. e. o. Which is the most eastern ? o. Which is the most western ? w.**

**Which of these lakes is the smallest ? St. c. Which is the largest ? s.**

**What large lake lies N. W. of L. Superior ? w.**

**What two lakes N. W. of Lake Winnipeg ? n. and s.**

**What lake in Guatimala ? n.\***

**What river runs from Lake Ontario into the Gulf of St. Lawrence ? What is its course ? n-e.**

**What two rivers empty into the Arctic Ocean ? m. and c.**

**What large river empties into the Pacific ? c.**

**What two into the Gulf of California ? g. and c.**

**Where does the Mississippi empty ?**

**What is a Strait ? What is a Channel ?**

**What Strait leads into Baffin's Bay ? d.**

**What Strait is the entrance to Hudson's Bay ? n.**

**What Strait between Newfoundland and Labrador ? b.**

**What Strait between N. America and Asia ? b.**

**In what direction from us is the Gulf of St. Lawrence ?**

**In what direction from the Gulf of St. Lawrence is Hudson's Bay ? Gulf of California ? Baffin's Bay ?**

**Which way from Hudson's Bay is the Gulf of Mexico ?**

**In what direction from the Gulf of Mexico is the Caribbean Sea ?**

**Which way from the Caribbean Sea is the Gulf of California ?**

\* Pronounced Nic-ar-aw'-gna.

In what direction from the Gulf of California is Baffin's Bay ?

Which way from Baffin's Bay is Bering's Strait ?

In what direction from Bering's Strait is the Isthmus of Darien ? What is an Isthmus ?

What does the Isthmus of Darien connect ?

How many Oceans border on North America ?

What 3 large Gulfs in North America ? M. L. C.

Through what part of N. America does the tropic of Cancer pass ? Through what part the Arctic Circle ?

In what Zones does North America lie ?

In what Zones are the West India Islands ?

In what part of North America do you live ?

### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

In what State do you live ? What is a State ?

How many States are there ?

How many Territories are there ?

What Division bounds the U. States on the north ? N.A.

What Ocean lies east of the United States ? A.

What Gulf south of the U. States ? M.

What Ocean west of the U. States Territory ? P.

In what direction does the coast of the United States run ? N.E. and S.W.

What is a Shore or Coast ? Point it out on the map.

What six Lakes lie between the United States and Upper Canada ? W. S. H. C. E. O.

What six States and two Territories are bounded north by these Lakes and Canadas ?

What thirteen States border on the Atlantic Ocean ?

What three States and Territory lie on the Gulf of Mexico ?

What States and Territories lie on the Mississippi river ?

What State lies entirely west of the Mississippi river ?

What State lies on both sides of the Mississippi river ?

How many Territories west of the Mississippi ?

Which is the most western Territory ?

Which is the most north-eastern State ?

Which is the most south-western State ?

What part of the United States Territory extends farthest south ?

What three States border on Lake Erie ?

What State lies on Long Island Sound ?

\* In what direction from Connecticut is Maine ? Vermont ? New-York ? Rhode Island ? Ohio ?

In what direction from Ohio is New York ? Georgia ? Louisiana ? † Illinois ? New Jersey ? Vermont ? † Indiana ? Maryland ? Tennessee ?

In what direction from us is the Gulf of Mexico ? Lake Ontario ? Missouri Territory ? Lower Canada ?

What two Sounds east of North Carolina ? A. and P.

What is a Sound ?

What Sound south of Connecticut ?

What two harbors east of New Jersey ?

What Bay east of Massachusetts ? M.

What Bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick ? F.

What Bay on the north west part of Lake Michigan ?  
(Mish-e-gan'.) G.

What large river empties into the Gulf of Mexico ? M.

Which are the three largest western branches of the Mississippi river ? M. A. R.

Which is the largest eastern branch of the Mississippi ? O.

What two rivers unite and form the Ohio ? A. M.

What two unite and form the § Mobile river ? A. Tombigbee and Alabama.

What two rivers unite and form the Appalachicola ? A. Chatahooche and Flint.

What river forms the boundary line between South Carolina and Georgia ? S.

What river separates Virginia and Kentucky from Illinois, Indiana and Ohio ? O.

What river forms the boundary between Maryland and Virginia ? P.

What between New Jersey and Pennsylvania ? D.

What river in the eastern part of New York ? H.

What is the principal branch of the Hudson ? M.

What is the largest river in the Eastern States ? C.

---

\* In answering the following questions, let the pupil point out the direction with his hand, as he gives the answer.

† Ill-e-noy'.

† In-je-an'na.

§ Mo-beel'.

What river empties into Green Bay ? f.

What river forms the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick ? St. c.

What river forms the boundary between Louisiana and Mexico ? s.

What cape south of Nova Scotia ? s.

What three Capes east of Massachusetts ? A. c. m.

What is the eastern point of Long Island called ? m.

What Cape east of New Jersey ? A. Sandy Hook.

What two at the entrance of Delaware Bay ? m. n.

What two at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay ? c. and n.

What three east of N. Carolina ? H. L. v.

What two east of Florida ? c. and f.

What Cape south of Florida ? s.

What Island south of Connecticut ?

To what State does Long Island belong ? A. To New York.

What is the principal range of Mountains in the United States ? A. What is a mountain ?

What seven States are intersected by the parallel of 40° N. latitude ?

What State by the parallel of 30° N. latitude ?

\* Through what States would you pass in travelling in a straight line from Connecticut to Maine ?

From Maine to New York ?

From New York to Virginia ?

From Virginia to Louisiana ?

From Louisiana to Ohio ?

From Ohio to Georgia ?

From Georgia to Louisiana ?

From Louisiana to Maine ?

Through what States would you pass in travelling on the coast from Louisiana to Maine ?

What is the Capital of the United States ? w.

What is the capital of Maine ? A.—Of New Hampshire ? c.—Of Vermont ? m.—Of Massachusetts ? n.—Of Rhode Isl.

---

\* In learning the following questions, the scholar should extend a rule from the centre of one of the given states to the centre of the other.

and ? p.—Of Connecticut ? h. and n-h.—Of New York ? a.—New Jersey ? t.—Of Pennsylvania ? h.—Of Delaware ? d.—Of Maryland ? a.—Of Virginia ? r.—Of North Carolina ? r.—Of South Carolina ? c.—Of Georgia ? m.—Of Alabama ? t.—Of Louisiana ? n-o.—Of Mississippi ? j.—Of Tennessee ? n.—Of Missouri ? j-c.—Of Kentucky ? r.—Of Illinois ? v.—Of Indiana ? i.—Of Ohio ? c.

Which is the largest State ? v.

Which is the smallest State ? r-i.

In what Zone are the United States ?

The initials of certain rivers in the United States spell HARTFORD; what are their names, and where do they empty ?

In what direction from *this place* is South America ?

What Islands would you pass in sailing from New York to South America ? w-i.

#### MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What Sea north of South America ?

What Ocean bounds it on the east ?

What Strait on the south ?

What Ocean bounds it on the west ?

What Isthmus connects it with North America ? b.

What is an Isthmus ?

What are the Divisions of South America ?

Which is the most northern Division ? c.

Which is the most southern Division ? p.

Which is the most eastern Division ? b.

Which is the most western Division ? p.

What Divisions lie on the Atlantic Ocean ?

What Divisions lie on the Pacific ?

What Division on the Caribbean Sea ? c.

What two Provinces does Colombia embrace ?

A. New Grenada and Venezuela.

What name has been given to the interior of S. America ? a.

Which is the largest division of S. America ? b.

What two divisions extend from the Atlantic to the Pacific ? p. c.

What Desert between Chili and Peru ? a.

In what Division is the Desert of Atacama ? b.

**What is a River ?**

Which is the largest River in S. America ? **A.**

Which is the second largest ? **r.**

What two Rivers unite and form the La Plata ? **p.** and **v.**

Which is the third River in S. America ? **o.**

What River empties into the Caribbean Sea ? **m.**

**What is an Island ?**

What Island at the mouth of the Amazon ? **j.**

What Island south of Patagonia ? **T.-D.-F.**

What Strait separates Terra del Fuego from Patagonia ? **m.**

**What is a Strait ?**

What Island south of Chili\* ? **c.**

What Island west of Chili, remarkable for the residence of Alexander Selkirk, or Robinson Crusoe ? **J.-P.**

What Cape north of S. America ? **v.**

Which is the most eastern Cape ? **n.**

Which is the most southern Cape ? **H.**

Which is the most western cape ? **E.**

[Imagine yourself standing on the Island of Joannes, and answer the following questions, and point out the direction with your hand.]

In what direction from you is Cape Vela ?

Cape St. Roque ? Cape Horn ? Cape Blanco ? Isthmus of Darien ? Strait of Magellan ? Bolivia ? Colombia ? Patagonia ? Guiana† ? Peru ? Chili ? Brazil‡ ?

Through what Divisions does the Equator pass ?

Through what does the tropic of Capricorn pass ?

In what Zones is South America ?

What are Zones ? How many are there ?

Through what Divisions does the 70th meridian of west longitude pass ? What are meridians ?

Which is the principal chain of mountains ?

Which is the highest peak of the Andes ? **A.** Chimborazo ; it is four miles high above the level of the sea.

Which is the next highest peak ? **A.** Cotopaxi ;  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles high. It is a Volcano.

\* Cheé-le.

† Gee-an'-na.

‡ Brazeel.

What is a volcano ? What is a mountain ?

Between what two capes is South America the longest ?

Between what two the widest ? St. R. and S.

What is the Capital of Colombia ? S. D. B.

What is the Capital of Peru ? L. (Léé-ma.)

What is the Capital of Brazil ? R. J.

What is the Capital of the United Provinces ? B.

What is the Capital of Chili ? S.

Why are there no towns in Patagonia ?

A. Because it is inhabited by Indians in a savage state.

To whom does Guiana belong ?

A. To the English, Dutch, and French. Spanish Guiana is included in Colombia ; and Portuguese Guiana in Brazil.

What Ocean must you cross, and in what direction must you sail, in going from S. America to Europe ?

#### MAP OF EUROPE.

What Ocean lies north of Europe ? A.

What Grand Division of the Globe east of Europe ? A.

What Sea south of Europe ? M.

What Ocean bounds Europe on the west ? A.

Is Europe connected with Asia or Africa ?

What sea separates it from Africa ?

What large empire in the eastern part of Europe ? R.

What is an empire ? What is a Kingdom ?

What Kingdom in the south-western part ? P.

What four divisions of Europe lie on the Mediterranean ?

S. P. I. T.

What five Divisions encompass the Baltic Sea ? G. D. S.

R. P.

Which is the largest Division of Europe ? R.

Which is the second largest Division ? A.

Which is the third Division ? T.

Which is the smallest Division ? S.

What Divisions are intersected by the parallel of 40° N. latitude ? P. S. I. T.

What by the parallel of 50° ? F. N. G. A. R.

What by the parallel of 60° ? N. S. R.

Through what Divisions does the first meridian of longitude pass ? E. F. S.

Through what the 10° of E. longitude ? N. D. P. G. S. A. L.

## INTRODUCTORY LESSONS.

Through what divisions does the 20° of E. longitude pass ?

N. S. P. P. A. T.

The 30° E. longitude ? n.

Which is the largest Island in Europe ? a-b.

What large Island west of Great Britain ? i.

What large Island west of Norway ? l.

What two large islands west of Italy ? s. c.

What small island between Corsica and Italy ? z.

For what is Elba remarkable ?

A. For being the place to which Bonaparte was first banished in 1814.

What large Island south of Italy ? s.

What small Island south of Sicily, on which St. Paul was shipwrecked ? m.

What Island south of the Archipelago ? o.

What is an Archipelago ?

What large Island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean ? c.

What 3 Islands near Spain ? i. m. m.

What four clusters of Islands north and west of Scotland ? w. s. o. w. What is an Island ?

What three Divisions constitute the Kingdom of Great Britain ?

A. England, Wales, and Scotland.

What does the Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland constitute ?

A. The British Empire.

What name has been given to the northern part of Norway, Sweden, and Russia ? l.

What Sea east of Great Britain ? n.

What Sea between Great Britain and Ireland ? i.

What Sea between Sweden and Russia ? b.

What Sea in the northern part of Russia ? w.

What three Seas south of Russia ? c. a. b.

What three Seas east of Turkey ? b. m. a.

There are ten Seas in and around Europe ; what are thei names ? c. a. b. m. a. m. i. n. b. w.

What Gulf north of the Baltic ? n.

What two Gulfs east of the Baltic ? w. and n.

What gulf east of Italy ? v.

What Gulf south-east of Italy ? **r.**

What Gulf south of France ? **L.**

What Bay west of France ? **b.**

What Channel between France and England ? **e.**

What Channel between Wales and Ireland ? **St. g.**

What Channel south of Wales ? **b.**

What Channel between Ireland and Scotland ? **n.**

What Channel between Denmark and Norway ? **s.**

What Channel between Denmark and Sweden ? **c.**

What Strait between England and France ? **d.**

What Strait at the entrance of the Mediterranean ? **a.**

What Strait between Corsica and Sardinia ? **b.**

What Strait between Sicily and Italy ? **m.**

What Strait at the entrance of the Gulf of Venice ? **a.**

What Mountains between Norway and Sweden ? **d.**

What Mountains between France and Spain ? **r.**

What Mountains in Switzerland ? **a.**

Which is the highest peak of the Alps ?

**A.** Mont Blanc, the highest Mountain in Europe.

What Mountains in Italy ? **a.**

What Mountains in Austria ? **c.**

What Mountains in Turkey ? **ii.**

What Mountains between Russia and Siberia ? **u.**

What Mountain in Sicily ? **e.**

What Mountain near Naples ? **v.**

What Mountain in Iceland ? **ii.**

What is a Cape ? What is a Promontory ?

What Cape north of Norway ? **n.**

What Cape south-west of Norway ? **n.**

What Cape south-west of England ? **L-e.**

What Cape south of Ireland ? **c.**

What Cape north of France ? **C. La Hogue.**

What Cape north-west of Spain ? **o.**

What Cape west of Spain ? **r.**

What Cape south-west of Portugal ? **St. v.**

What Cape south of Italy ? **s.**

What Cape south of Turkey ? **m.**

What large River rises in Russia, and empties into the Caspian Sea ? v.

What River empties into the Sea of Azof ? d.

What River rises in Germany and empties into the Black sea ? d.

What two Rivers rise in Switzerland ? n. and n.

What two Rivers empty into the Bay of Biscay g. and l.

What River empties into the English Channel ? s.

What five rivers rise in Spain and empty into the Atlantic ?

G. G. T. D. M.

Which is the principal River in England ? t.

Which is the largest River in Ireland ? s.

Which is the principal River in Norway ? g.

What is a River ? What is a Lake ?

What two Lakes in Russia ? o. l.

What three Lakes in Sweden ? w. w. and Ma-la'r.

What two Lakes in Switzerland ? A. Constance and Geneva.

What is the Capital of England ? L.

What is the Capital of Portugal ? L.—Of Spain ? m.—Of France ? p.—Of Holland ? a.—Of Belgium ? n.—At what place in Germany does the Federative Diet hold its sessions ? A. At Frankfort-on-the-Main. What is the Capital of Denmark ? c.—Of Switzerland ? n.—Of Italy ? n.—Of Austria ? v.—Of Turkey ? c.—Of Prussia ? s.—Of Russia ? St. P.—Of Sweden ? s.—Of Norway ? s.

In what direction from us is England ? In what direction from England is Norway ? Prussia ? Italy ? Spain ? Ireland ? Russia ? Portugal ?

Does Europe lie in north or south latitude ? Why ?

In what Zones is Europe ? What are Zones ?

What part is in the North Frigid Zone ?

In what direction from Europe is Asia ?

---

MAP OF ASIA.

What Ocean lies north of Asia ? a.

What Ocean bounds it on the east ? p.

What Ocean on the south ? i.

What Grand division west of Asia ? e.

What Isthmus connects Africa and Asia ? s.  
 What are the political Divisions of Asia ?  
 What Division embraces the northern part ? s.  
 What extensive Empire south of Siberia ? c.  
 What two Divisions south of the Chinese Empire ? h. & p. i.  
 What Division in the south-western part of Asia ? a.  
 What Division north of Arabia ? t.  
 What Division east of Turkey ? p.  
 What two Divisions east of Persia ? a. and b.  
 What Division north of Afghanistan ? i.-t.

---

What Sea between Asia and Africa ? n.  
 What Sea between Arabia and Hindoostan ? a.  
 What Sea or Bay between Hindoostan and F. India ? n.  
 What Sea east of Farther India ? c.  
 What Sea east of China ? b.  
 What Sea between China and Corea ? v.  
 What Sea between Corea and Nippon ? c.  
 What Sea in the eastern part of Siberia ? o.  
 What Sea east of Kamtchatka ? x.  
 What Sea in the northern part of Siberia ? o.  
 What Sea between Nova Zembla and Siberia ? x.  
 What Sea west of Independent Tartary ? c.  
 What Sea in Independent Tartary ? a.

---

What Gulf between Arabia and Persia ? p.  
 What Gulf between Malacca and Cambodia ? s.  
 What Gulf east of Tonquin ? t.  
 What Gulf in the Northern part of New Holland ?  
 [See *Map of the World.*]  
 What Gulf between Cey-lon' and Hindoostan ?  
 A. Gulf of Ma-naar'.  
 What Gulf at the northern extremity of the Red Sea ?  
 A. Gulf of Suez.

---

What Mountains between Siberia and the Chinese Empire ?

What Mountains between the Chinese Empire and Hindoostan ?

Which is the highest peak of the Himmaleh Mountains ?  
 A. Da-wal-a-ge'ri. It is five miles high above the level of  
 the sea ; being the highest mountain on the globe.

What chain unites the Altay and Himmaleh Mountains ?

B-T.

What Mountains in the southern part of Hindooostan ? o.

What Mountains in the western part of Turkey ? r.

What Mountains in the northern part of Arabia ? n.

What Mountains separate Siberia from Russia in Europe ?

U.—What is a Mountain ?

What is a Peninsula ?

What Peninsula in the southern part of Farther India ? m.  
What Peninsula between the Yellow Sea and the Sea of Corea ? a.

What Peninsula between the Sea of Okhotsk and the Sea of Kamtchatka ? k.

What Cape north of Siberia ? r.

What Cape south of Kamtchatka ? l.

What Cape south of Malacca ? n.

What Cape south of Hindooostan ? c.

What is a Strait ? What is a Channel ?

What Strait between Asia and North America ? s.

What Strait between Malacca and Sumatra ? m.

What Strait between Sumatra and Java ? s.

[See Map of the World.]

What Strait between Borneo and Celebes ? m.

What Strait between New Holland and New Guinea ? r.

[See Map of the World.]

What Strait between the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Ormus ?

A. The Strait of Ormus.

What Strait is the entrance to the Red Sea ? s.

What two rivers unite and empty into the Persian Gulf ? s. and r.

What large River rises in the Chinese Empire, and empties into the Sea of Arabia ? r.

What two Rivers unite and empty into the Bay of Bengal ?  
G. B.

What River empties into the China Sea ? c.

What River passes through the middle of China and empties into the Pacific ? k.

What River empties into the Yellow Sea ? H-H.

What River empties into the Channel of Tartary ? A.

What River empties into the Sea of Anadir ? A.

What three Rivers empty into the Arctic Ocean ? L. O. Y.

What River empties into the Sea of Obi ? O.

What River from Europe empties into the Caspian Sea ?

What is an Island ?

What Island south of Hindoostan ? C.

What Island south of Malacca ? S.

What Island south-east of Sumatra ? J...

[See Map of the World.]

What large Island east of Malacca ? B.

What large Island east of Borneo ? C.

What large Island south east of Asia ? N.H.

[See Map of the World.]

What Island south of New Holland ? V. D. L.

What large Island north of New Holland ? N.G.

What cluster of Islands east of Farther India ? P.

What Island in the Gulf of Tonquin ? H.

What large Island east of Corea ? N.

What two Islands east of the Channel of Tartary ? J. S.

What island north west of Siberia ? N.Z.

What Oceans border on Asia ? A. P. I.

What six Seas east of Asia ? K. O. C. Y. B. C.

What six Seas west of Asia ? R. M. A. M. B. A...

What is the Capital of Turkey ? C.

What is the Capital of Arabia ? M.

What is the Capital of Persia ? T.

Of Afghanistan ? C.—Of Beloochistan ? K.—Of Hindooostan ? C.—Of the Birman Empire ? U.—Of the Chinese Empire ? P.—Of Independent Tartary ? B.—Of Siberia ? A. Tobolsk.

Where is the Empire of Japan ?

A. In the east of Asia ; including the Islands of Niphon, Kiusiu, Ximo, and Sikoke, beside several smaller ones. Its Capital is Jedo.

What three Islands does the Equator cross ? S. E. C.

Through what Divisions does the Tropic of Cancer pass ?

A. H. F. I. C.

Through what Division the Arctic Circle ? S.

What Divisions are intersected by the parallel of 10° N. latitude ? H. F. L.

What by the parallel of  $20^{\circ}$  ? A. H. F.I.

What by the parallel of  $30^{\circ}$  ? A. P. B. A. H. C.E.

What by the parallel of  $40^{\circ}$  ? T. C. I.T. C.E.

Through what Divisions does the 80th meridian of east longitude pass ? S. C.E. H.

In what Zones does Asia lie ?

At what place is Asia connected with Africa ? S.

What is an Isthmus ?

In what direction from Asia is Africa ?

If you travel out of Asia into Africa, what is the first division you will enter ? E.

### MAP OF AFRICA.

What Sea lies north of Africa ? M.

What Sea and Ocean east of Africa ? N. and T.

What Ocean bounds it on the west ? A.

On which side of the Equator does most of Africa lie ?

With which of the other Grand Divisions is Africa connected ?

What States in the northern part ? B.S.

What are their names ? M. A. T. T. B.

Which is the most western of the Barbary States ? M.

What does Morocco include ? A. The former kingdoms of Tafilet and Fez.

Which is the most eastern of the Barbary States ? E.

What Division in the north eastern part of Africa ? E.

What Division south of Egypt ? N.

What Division south west of Nubia ? D.

What Division east of Darfur ? A.

What extensive Desert south of the Barbary States ? S.

What large Division south-east of the Desert ? S. or N.

What Division west of Nigritia ? S.

What two small Divisions south of Senegambia ? S. L. and

I.  
What name has been given to the coast between Senegambia and the Equator ? G.

What names have been given to the coast between the Equator and the Tropic of Capricorn ? L. C. A. B. C.

What name has been given to the southern part of Africa ?

S. A.

What Colony in the southern part of S. Africa ? C.

What small Division in the eastern part of S. Africa ? c.

What is the interior of the southern part of Africa called ? x.

What do we know respecting Ethiopia ? A. Nothing except its name, as it has never been explored by any except by those who inhabit it.

What names have been given to the coast between South Africa and Abyssinia ? m. m. z. a.

What Division in the eastern part of the Desert ? x.

Which is the most northern Cape ? b.

Which is the most eastern Cape ? g.

Which is the most southern Cape ? g.h.

Which is the most western Cape ? v.

What is a Cape ? What is an Island ?

Which is the most northern group of the African Islands ?

A.—In what direction from Morocco are the Azores ?

What Islands west of Morocco ? m.

What cluster of Islands south-west of Morocco ? c.

What Islands west of Senegambia ? c.v.

What Island west of Cimbebas ? St. h.

Q. For what is St. Helena distinguished ?

A. For being the place to which Napoleon Bonaparte was banished in 1815. He was detained on this Island as a prisoner of war, till his death in 1821.

In what direction from France is St. Helena ?

In what direction from us is St. Helena ?

What large island south east of Africa ? m.

What Islands in the northern part of the Channel of Mozambique ? c.—What is a Channel ?

What two Islands east of Madagascar ? f. b.

What Island near Cape Guardafui ? s.

What Isthmus unites Africa and Asia ? s.

How wide is the Isthmus of Suez ? A. 60 miles.

What Strait at the entrance of the Red Sea ? b.

What Strait at the entrance of the Mediterranean ?

How wide are each of these Straits ?

A. They are in the narrowest part about 15 miles wide.

What Channel between Madagascar and Mozambique ? m.

What Gulf east of Tunis ? c.

What Gulf north of Tripoli ? s.

What Gulf at the northern extremity of the Red Sea ?

A. The Gulf of Suez.

What Gulf south of Guinea ? c.

What Bay near the Cape of Good Hope ? r.s.

What River rises in the Mountains of the Moon, and runs north through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt, into the Mediterranean ? n.

What large river in Nigritia ? n.

Where does the Niger empty ?

What three Rivers in Senegambia ? s. o. a.

What River separates Senegambia from Guinea ? m.

What River separates Loango from Congo ? z.

What River in S. Africa runs west into the Atlantic ? o.

What River empties into the channel of Mozambique ? z.

What Mountains in the Barbary States ? a.

What Mountains extend through the middle of Africa ? m.

What Mountains north of Guinea ? x.

What is the Capital of Egypt ? c.

What is the Capital of Barca ? d.

What is the Capital of Tripoli ? r.

Of Tunis ? r. Of Algiers ? a. Of Morocco ? m.

What is the principal Town in the Cape Colony ? c.t.

What is the Capital of Congo ? St. s.

What is the Capital of Abyssinia ? g.

In what direction from us is Tripoli ?

In what direction from Tripoli is the Cape Colony ?

Abyssinia ?—Senegambia ?—Egypt ?—Morocco ?—Nubia ?

G. of Guinea ?—Fezzan ?

Through what Divisions of Africa does the Equator pass ?

Through what the Tropic of Cancer ?

Through what the Tropic of Capricorn ?

In what Zones does Africa lie ?

Supposing you were at the Cape of Good Hope to day at 12 o'clock, would the sun be north or south of you ? Why ?

Between what two Capes is Africa the longest ? Between what two Capes the widest ?

How long is the Sahara or Great Desert ?

How long is the Mediterranean Sea ? How long is the Red Sea ?

In what direction from Africa is this place ?

**PART SECOND.****AMERICA.**

*Discovery of America by Columbus in 1492.*

**Q.** How does America compare with the eastern Continent?

**A.** It is less in size than the eastern continent, but surpasses it in the number and magnitude of its rivers, its numerous lakes, and its lofty and extended ranges of mountains.

**Q.** What is the extent of America?

**A.** It is about 9,000 miles in length, and on an average 1,500 miles in width, containing 15,000,000 square miles.

**Q.** For what is America distinguished?

**A.** For the variety of its climate,—its valuable productions,—and for the freedom of its civil and religious institutions.

**Q.** What is the probable population of America?

**A.** About 35,000,000,—consisting of three classes; viz. Whites, Negroes, and Indians.

The whites are the descendants of Europeans, who have settled in America since its discovery. The negroes are descendants of African Slaves; and the Indians are the remnants of those who occupied the country at the time of its discovery.

Q. When and by whom was America discovered?

A. In 1492, by Christopher Columbus,\* under the patronage of Ferdinand and Isabella, king and queen of Spain.

The discovery of America by Columbus, excited a spirit of enterprise unknown and unfelt at any time before; and drew adventurers from all parts of Europe. In 1497, John Cabot, and his son Sebastian, natives of Venice, in the service of Henry VII, king of England, discovered North America, and explored the coast from Newfoundland to Florida. In 1499, Americus Vespuclius, a native of Florence, discovered the continent at Paria, near the mouth of the Orinoco. On his return to Europe, he published an account of his voyage, and acquired the *undeserved honor* of giving his name to this continent. In a short time the whole continent was discovered, and settlements made in various parts of it, by different nations of Europe. South America and the Southern part of North America, were peopled by colonies from Spain and Portugal; the eastern part of North America by colonies from England, France, and Holland. America at the time of its discovery, was inhabited by a rude, barbarous, and war-like people, whom Columbus and his followers named Indians. They considered the Spaniards as a superior race of beings, and treated them with all the kindness and hospitality of which native innocence is capable. But their kind-

---

\* Columbus was born at Genoa in 1447. From long and close application to the study of Geography, he became fully convinced that there was a new continent in the west. To determine this point, he resolved on a voyage of discovery. He first applied to the government of Genoa for assistance, but without success; he next applied to the government of Portugal, but his applications were here rejected; he next applied to Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of Castile and Arragon, who furnished him with three small vessels and 90 men. He sailed from Palos in Spain, the 3d of August, 1492, and discovered San Salvador, the most easterly of the Bahama Isles, Oct. 12th, 1492. He made four voyages of discovery to this continent, and died at Valladolid in 1506, aged 59.

ness was ill repaid. Impelled by a thirst for gold, the Spaniards committed the most horrid cruelties upon them, and in some instances destroyed whole nations.

Between what two oceans does the western continent lie ? How long since America was discovered ? What name is given to the northern part of the continent ? What name is given to the southern part ? What isthmus unites these two portions ? What Islands between North and South America ? Which approaches nearest to the eastern continent, North or South America ? N.A. On which part of the western continent do you live ? In what zones does the western continent lie ? In what direction from South America is North America ?

### **North America.**



*North American Indians.*

Q. How does North America compare with the other Grand Divisions of the Globe ?

A. It is the third in extent of the five Grand Divisions of the globe, being 4,500 miles in length, and on an average 2,500 miles in breadth; containing about 8,000,000 square miles.

Q. In what is North America distinguished ?

A. For the number and size of its rivers and lakes, and its extended ranges of mountains.

Q. What is the climate of North America?

A. It is various; the part north of  $50^{\circ}$  is a barren and frozen region; the country being covered with snow and ice, a great part of the year. The part between  $50^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$ , is subject to extremes of heat and cold, but produces in abundance, in most parts, grass, grain, and various kinds of fruit. South of  $35^{\circ}$ , the climate is warm, producing rice, cotton, tobacco, indigo, sugar-cane, and tropical fruits, as oranges, lemons, pine apples and figs.

Q. What is the probable population of North America?

A. It is supposed to be about 20,000,000; consisting of Whites, Negroes, and Indians.

Q. Who inhabit the northern and western parts of North America?

A. Various Indian tribes, among whom the Whites have erected trading houses for the purpose of procuring furs and skins.

Q. What is the character of the N. American Indians?

A. They are of a copper complexion, tall, straight, and capable of enduring great fatigue. They are faithful and generous to their friends, but cruel and implacable to their enemies. Their principal employment is hunting, fishing, and war.

Respecting the northern part of North America, nothing is known with any degree of certainty. During a few years past, several attempts have been made to sail round the northern part of North America, into the Pacific, or in other words, to find a northwest passage; all of which have been unsuccessful. Capt. Parry, having entered Barrow's strait, sailed to the  $106^{\circ}$  W. longitude, where he discovered a large island, which he named Melville, but was unable to proceed farther, on account of ice. Mackenzie, Hearne, Franklin, and others, have attempted to explore this region by land,

but none have been able to penetrate these fearful abodes of perpetual ice and snow.

### MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

How is North America bounded ?		
British America ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?
U. S. and Territory ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?
Mexico ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?
Guatimala ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?
Russian possessions ?		

#### RIVERS.

##### What is a River ?

Where does Mackenzie's River rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty ? Coppermine ? Peace ? Elk ? Slave ? Saschaschawan ? Churchill ? Nelson ? Severn ? Albany ? Moose ? Utawas ? St. Lawrence ? Columbia ? Clark's ? Lewis' ? Multnomah ? Colorado ? Gila ? Rio Bravo, or Del Norte ? St. Juan ? Mississippi ? Missouri ? Yellowstone ? Arkansas ? Red River ?

#### CAVES.

##### What is a Cape ?

Where is Cape Farewell ?

Where is Cape St. Lewis ?

Where is Cape Sable ?

Where is Icy Cape ?

Where is Cape Prince of Wales ?

Where is Cape St. Lucas ?

Where is Cape St. Antonio ?

#### ISLANDS.

What is an Island ? Where is Melville Island ? Sabine ? Disco ? Iceland ? Southampton ? Mansfield ? James ? Anticosti ? Cape Breton ? St. John's ? Newfoundland ? Sable ? Bermudas ? Bahamas ? Greater Antilles, viz. Cuba, Hayti, Jamaica, Porto Rico ?—Caribbean Islands, viz. Santa Cruz, Antigua, Guadaloupe, Dominica, Martinico, St. Lucas, Barbadoes, Grenada, Tobago, Trinidad ?—Little An-

tilles, viz., Curazea, Buen Aire, Orchilla, Tortuga, Margarita, Oruba?—King George's? Prince of Wales? Queen Charlotte's? Vancouver's or Nootka Island?

## STRAITS.

What is a Strait?  
Where is Davis' Strait?  
Where is Hudson's Strait?  
Where is Cumberland's Strait?  
Where is the Strait of \*Bellisle?  
Where is Barrows' Strait?  
Where is Bhering's Strait?

## BAYS.

What is a Bay?  
Where is Baffin's Bay?  
Where is Hudson's Bay?  
Where is Repulse Bay?  
Where is James' Bay?  
Where is the Bay of Fundy?  
Where is †Amatique Bay?  
Where is the Bay of Honduras?  
Where is the Bay of Campeachy?

## GULFS.

What is a Gulf?  
Where is the Gulf of St. Lawrence?  
Where is the Gulf of Mexico?  
Where is the Gulf of California?

## SOUNDS.

What is a Sound?  
Where is Prince William's Sound?  
Where is Lancaster Sound?  
Where is Smith's Sound?  
Where is Whale Sound?

## PENINSULAS.

What is a Peninsula?  
Where is the Peninsula of Greenland?

\* Bel-ilé.

† Am-a-teek.

Where is the Peninsula of Nova Scotia ?  
 Where is the Peninsula of Florida ?  
 Where is the Peninsula of Yucatan ?  
 Where is the Peninsula of California ?  
 Where is the Peninsula of Alaska ?

---

MOUNTAINS.

What is a mountain ? What is a Volcano ?  
 Where are the Alleghany Mountains ?  
 Where are the Cordilleras' Mountains ?  
 Where are the Rocky Mountains ?  
 Where is Horn Mountain ?  
 Where is Mount Elias ?  
 Where are the Arctic Highlands ?  
 Where is Popocatépetl ?

---

LAKES.

What is a Lake ?  
 Where is Lake Superior ?  
 Where is the Lake of the Woods ?  
 Where is Lake Winnipeg ?  
 Where is the Lake of the Hills ?  
 Where is Slave Lake ?  
 Where is Lake \*Chapala ?  
 Where is Lake †Nicaragua ?

---

DIVISIONS.

What are the Divisions of North America ?  
 Which is the most Northern Division ?  
 Which is the middle Division ?  
 Which is the south-western Division ?  
 Which is the southern Division ?  
 Which is the most north-western Division ?

What is the length of the Gulf of Mexico ?  
 What is the length of the Gulf of California ?  
 What is the length of the Caribbean Sea ?  
 What is the length of Hudson's Bay ?  
 What is the length of the Grand Bank of Newfoundland ?  
 How wide is the Atlantic Ocean ?  
 How wide is the Pacific Ocean ?

---

\* Sha-pá-la.

† Nic.ar.aw'gua.

## UNITED STATES



*Convention at Philadelphia, in 1787.*

The United States are the most interesting and important division of the western continent; and are distinguished for the excellence of their government,—the rapid increase of the population,—and for the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of the inhabitants.

In extent of territory, the United States rank among the first political divisions of the globe. They are 3000 miles in length from east to west, and 1700 miles in breadth, from north to south; embracing almost every variety of climate, surface, soil, and production.

The commerce of the United States ranks next to Great Britain. It extends to all nations, and to every clime. The chief articles of export, are cotton, tobacco, wheat, flour, rice, fish, ashes, lumber, and naval stores. The chief articles of import, are woollens, cottons, silks, tea, coffee, sugar, spirits, spices and wines. In 1831, the

foreign and domestic exports amounted to 80,372,566 dollars ; the imports to 97,032,858 dollars.

**HISTORY.**—The United States were settled principally by emigrants from Great Britain. They were all included within the English patent, and claimed by the English crown. They were styled “British colonies in North America,” and remained in subjection to the English government till 1775.

From the first settlement of this country, the English government treated the inhabitants of these colonies as a distinct and subordinate class of subjects, and considered their interest entirely subservient to the aggrandizement and prosperity of the mother country ; and after the conquest of Canada, they began to exercise an undue authority over them, and to interfere in their civil concerns in a manner which excited the most serious alarm.

The English government claimed the right of taxing the colonies, although they allowed them no participation in their legislative councils. The colonies denied this right, and contended that “taxation and representation were inseparable ; and that they could not be safe if their property could be taken from them without their consent.”

After various oppressive acts on the part of the English government, the colonists resolved to support their rights by force of arms. The first battle was fought at Lexington, on the 19th of April, 1775. In 1776, they declared themselves free and independent, under the name of “THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.” In 1783, January 20th, peace was settled between the two nations,—when Great Britain acknowledged the United States to be *free, sovereign, and independent.*

In May, 1787, a Convention of delegates from the several states met at Philadelphia, for the purpose of forming a constitution adequate to the exigencies of government, and the preservation of the Union. George Washington was unanimously elected President of this body of illustrious statesmen ; and after four months deliberation, they agreed upon a constitution, which was adopted by the several states in 1789, and has been the source of unexampled prosperity.

**GOVERNMENT.**—The government of the United States is a *federal republic* ; formed by the union of the several states,

for the purpose of mutual safety and defence, under the general power of a Congress.

[Each state is independent, with distinct laws for itself, and has the exclusive control of all *local concerns*: but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and all the *general interests* of the confederacy, are committed by the constitution of the United States to a general government.]

The laws of the United States are made by a Congress, which consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, and is termed the *legislative power*.

The laws are executed by a President; who is assisted by the Secretary of State, the Secretary of War, of the Navy, and of the Treasury, and is called the *executive power*.

The President is chosen for four years, by delegates elected for that purpose by the people, and equal in number for each state, to the members it sends to Congress.

The Vice President is chosen in the same manner, and for the same length of time.

The *Senate* consists of two members from each state, chosen by the legislatures thereof for six years.

The *Representatives* are chosen for two years, by the people of each state, according to their population: 47,700 inhabitants being entitled to one Representative.

The *Federal Judiciary* is the power which explains and applies the laws, and is independent of the legislature. It consists of a supreme court held at Washington, and a district court in each state. The Judges of the supreme court of the United States, and the inferior officers of government, are appointed by the President, with the approbation of the Senate.

#### PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

1. *George Washington	from 1789 to 1797	8 years.
2. †John Adams	from 1797 to 1801	4 years.
3. *Thomas Jefferson	from 1801 to 1809	8 years.
4. *James Madison	from 1809 to 1817	8 years.
5. *James Monroe	from 1817 to 1825	8 years.
6. †John Q. Adams	from 1825 to 1829	4 years.
7. †Andrew Jackson	from 1829 to ——	— years.

\* A native of Virginia. † A native of Massachusetts.

† A native of S. Carolina.

**RELIGION.**—In almost every country, there is some religion established by law, and the people are not only required to pay for the support of it, but to believe it, and if they refuse, they suffer great inconveniences and persecutions. But in the United States there is no established form of religion; every individual is left to the free enjoyment of his own religion, and is at liberty to worship God agreeably to the dictates of his own conscience. The inhabitants are divided into a great variety of sects, the principal of which are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, German Lutherans, Unitarians, and Friends.

TABLE OF RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS IN 1831.

Denominations.	Minis- ters.	Congre- gations.	Communi- ties, or memb'rs	Population
Congregationalists,	1,000	1,250	150,000	1,200,000
Presbyterians,	1,600	2,070	162,816	1,600,000
Associate Presby.	72	104	15,000	100,000
Reformed Dutch,	159	194	23,000	125,000
Protestant Episcopalian,	519	(600)	(75,000)	600,000
German Reformed,	130	500	(70,000)	350,000
Evang. Lutheran,	260	800	(60,000)	450,000
Methodist Episcopal,	1,817	(3,271)	447,000	2,500,000
Calvinistic Baptist,	3,000	4,400	380,000	2,800,000
Freewill Baptist,	360	370	16,000	159,000
Christian Baptist,	357	1,000	38,000	300,000
Mennonite Baptist,	200	(250)	30,000	120,000
United Brethren,	23	23	2,000	6,000
Friends,	(1,000)	500	—	330,000
Unitarians,	149	184	(15,000)	200,000
Shakers,	45	16	—	5,000
Swedenborgians,	29	40	—	5,000
Universalists,	150	300	(15,000)	150,000
Roman Catholics,	230	(1,250)	(200,000)	500,000
Infidels,	—	—	—	1,500,000
Total,	10,000	18,000	1,600,000	13,000,000

**INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.**—During a few years past, the people of the United States have made great and spirited exertions to improve their inland water communication by the construction of canals. Several of great extent have already been completed, and others have been projected, and are now in a state of forwardness, designed to connect the remotest parts of the country with each other. Several railroads are likewise in contemplation; and the spirit with which these improvements have been commenced, is constantly increasing, so that in a few years the north and the south, the east and the west, will be connected by these improved modes of transportation in every direction.

### CANALS.

The following Table, collected from official documents, exhibits the *routes, length, breadth, and depth* of the principal canals in the United States.

Canals.	Connecting.	Length miles	Width feet.	Depth feet.
Middlesex	Boston and Merrimac	29½	30	4
Blackstone	Worcester and Providence	45	36	4
Farmington*	Northampton & N. Haven	87	36	4
Hudson & Erie	Albany and Buffalo	360	40	4
Champlain	Albany and White Hall	63	40	4
Oswego	Erie Canal & Lake Ontario	38	40	4
Seneca	Sen. Lake and Erie Canal	20	40	4
Del. & Hudson	Delaware and Hudson	65	36	4
Morris	Easton and Newark	86	40	4
Ches'p'k. & Del.	Del. River & Ches'p'ke Bay	14	60	10
Port Deposite	Port D'p'site to the Ma. line	10	36	4
Ches'k.&Ohio*	Georgetown and Pittsburg	360	40	4
Ohio State	Ohio and Lake Erie	306	40	4
Miami	Cincinnati and Dayton	67	40	4
Lehigh	Stoddardsville and Easton	46	36	4
Little Schuylk'l	L. Schuylkill & Coal mines	25	36	4
Conestogo	Lanc'r. & Conestogo Creek	18	36	4
Schuylkill*	Philadel. & Mount Carbon	108	36	4
Union	Reading and Middletown	79	36	4
Pennsylvania*	Middletown and Pittsburg	296	36	4
Ohio & Erie*	Pittsburg and Erie	213	40	4

\* Unfinished.

## LAKES.

[The following table exhibits the length, average breadth, depth, and the height of the surface above the tide waters, of some of the principal Lakes in the United States.]

Lakes.	length in miles	width in miles	depth in feet	Elevation above the tide water
Superior	480	109	900	1048 ft.
Huron	250	00	900	595
Michigan	400	50	—	595
Erie	270	60	200	565
Ontario	180	40	500	218
Green Bay	105	20	—	595
L. of the Woods	70	40	—	—
Champlain	1 <sup>2</sup> 8	7	—	—
St. Clair	cir 90	—	—	—

EDUCATION.—The United States are not so much distinguished for *eminence* in literature and science, as for the general diffusion of knowledge. There are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country, and the means of acquiring a good common education are extended to all classes of society.

## COLLEGES IN THE UNITED STATES.

Names.	Where Located.	Inco.	Lihra.†
*Bowdoin college	Brunswick, Me.	1795	12000
Waterville coll.	Waterville, Me.	1818	2250
*Dartmouth c	Hanover, N. H.	1769	12800
*Vermont University	Burlington. Ver.	1791	2500
*Middlebury c	Middlebury, Ver.	1800	4000
*Harvard u	Cambridge, Mass.	1638	34600
William's c	Williamstown, Mass.	1793	4000
Amherst e	Amherst, Mass.	1820	5400
Brown u	Providence, R. I.	1764	12000
*Yale c	New Haven, Ct.	1700	15000
Washington c	Hartford, Ct.	1823	8000
Wesleyan u	Middletown, Ct.	1830	—
Union c	Schenectady, N. Y.	1784	15000
Hamilton c	Clinton, N. Y.	1812	3000

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Where located.</i>	<i>Inco. Libra.<sup>†</sup></i>
Columbia c	New York city,	1754 4000
Geneva c	Geneva, N. Y.	1824 1000
Nassau Hall c	Princeton, N. J.	1738 12000
Rutgers c	New Brunswick, N. J.	1770 2000
Pennsylvania u	Philadelphia, Penn.	1755 9000
Dickinson c	Carlisle, Pa.	1783 7000
Jefferson c	Canonsburg, Pa.	1801 2300
Washington c	Washington, Pa.	1802 1000
Alleghany c	Meadville, Pa.	1817 7000
Western u	Pittsburg, Pa.	1821 1500
Madison c	Union Town, Pa.	1829
Maryland u	Baltimore, Md.	1812 1000
St. Mary's c	Baltimore, Md.	1804 10000
Baltimore c	Baltimore, Md.	1807
St. John's c	Annapolis, Md.	1784
Georgetown c	Georgetown, D. C.	1784 7000
Columbian c	Washington city,	1821 4000
William and Mary's c	Williamsburg, Va.	1691 4000
Hampden Sidney c	Prince Edwards, Va.	1774 1500
Washington c	Lexington, Va.	1801 2300
Virginia u	Charlottesville, Va.	1817 8000
North Carolina u	Chapel Hill, N. C.	1789
South Carolina u	Columbia, S. C.	1801 5000
Charleston c	Charleston, S. C.	1785 1000
Beaufort c	Beaufort, S. C.	1795
Franklin c	Athens, Geo.	1785 3800
Alabama u	Tuscaloosa, Al.	1824
Jefferson c	Washington, Mississippi.	1802
New Orleans c	New Orleans, Lou.	1805
Greenville c	Greenville, Tenn.	1794 3500
Washington c	Washington co. Tenn.	1794 2000
Knoxville c	Knoxville, Tenn.	1821 5000
†Cumberland c	Nashville, Tenn.	1825 2000
*Transylvania u	Lexington, Ky.	1798 6000
Centre c	Danville, Ky.	1819 3000
Augusta c	Augusta, Ky.	1822 2000
Bardstown c	Bardstown, Ky.	1828 1000
Georgetown c	Georgetown, Ky.	1830 1000
Kenyon c	Gambier, Ohio	1823 4000
Ohio u	Athens, Ohio.	1801 2800
*Cincinnati c	Cincinnati, Ohio.	1819 3000

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Where located.</i>	<i>Inco.</i>	<i>Libra.†</i>
Miami u	Oxford, Ohio,	1809	
Western Reserve c	Hudson, Ohio,	1828	
Bloomington c	Bloomington, Ind.	1828	
Illinois c	Jacksonville, Ill.	1830	
St. Louis c	St. Louis, Missouri,	1821	

\* Has a Medical School connected with it.

† Including those belonging to the students.

‡ Cumberland college was incorporated in 1806, but was not fully organized as a college till 1825.

### THEOLOGICAL INSTITUTIONS.

The following Table exhibits the principal Theological Institutions in the United States.

*Denomination.*      *Place.*      *fnded Libr'y.*

Congregational	Bangor, Me.	1816	1200
Baptist	N. Hampton, N. H.	1829	200
Congregational	Andover, Mass.	1808	6000
Unitarian*	Cambridge, Mass.	1824	1500
Baptist	Newton, Mass.	1825	500
Congregational*	New Haven, Conn.	1822	8000
Episcopal	New York, N. Y.	1819	3650
Presbyterian	Auburn, N. Y.	1821	3550
Baptist	Hamilton, N. Y.	1820	1500
Lutheran	Hartwick, N. Y.	1816	900
Dutch Reformed	New Brunswick, N. J.	1810	800
Presbyterian	Princeton, N. J.	1812	6000
Lutheran	Gettysburg, Penn.	1826	6000
German Reformed	York, Penn.	1825	3500
Presbyterian	Alleghany, Penn.	1828	100
Episcopal	Fairfax co. Va.	1829	
Presbyterian	Prince Edwards, Va.	1824	
Presbyterian	Columbia, S. C.	1829	
Presbyterian	Maryville, Tenn.	1821	550
Presbyterian	Cincinnati, Ohio,	1829	
Baptist	Granville, Ohio.	1831	
Baptist	Rock Spring, Ill.	1827	1500
Presbyterian	New Madison, Ind.	1829	

\* Connected with the college in that place.

## SETTLEMENTS.

The following Table exhibits the *settlement* of the different States and Territories, the *place* first settled, and by what nation; likewise the square miles of each State, taken from the best geographical tables. The first thirteen States are those which united in declaring their *independence*; the remainder are placed in the order in which they were admitted into the Union.

<i>States.</i>	<i>sq. m.</i>	<i>sett.</i>	<i>Nation.</i>	<i>Place.</i>
1. Virginia	64000	1607	English	Jamestown
2. New York	46000	1614	Dutch	Albany
3. Massachusetts	7500	1620	English	Plymouth
4. N. Hampshire	9500	1623	English	Dover
5. New Jersey	8300	1624	Danes	Bergen
6. Delaware	2100	1627	Swedes & Finns	C. Henlopen
7. Connecticut	4780	1633	English	Windsor
8. Maryland	14000	1634	English	St. Mary's
9. Rhode Island	1360	1636	R. Williams	Providence
10. N. Carolina*	48000	1650	English	Albemarle
11. S. Carolina*	24000	1650	English	Albemarle
12. Pennsylvania	44000	1682	Wm. Penn	Philadelphia
13. Georgia	60000	1733	English	Savannah
Vermont	10200	1749	English	Bennington
Kentucky	42000	1775	Col. D. Boon	Lexington
Tennessee	40000	1765	English	Nashville
Ohio	36000	1788	English	Marietta
Louisiana	48000	1699	French	Iberville
Indiana	36000	1730	French	Vincennes
Mississippi	45000	1716	French	Natchez
Illinois	52000	1749	French	Kaskaskia
Alabama	44000	1783	French	Mobile
Maine	32000	1630	English	York
Missouri	60000	1663	French	St. Genevieve
Michigan	40000	1670	French	Detroit
Arkansas	100000	1685	French	Arkansas
Florida	50000	1665	Spanish	St. Augustine

\* North and South Carolina were united under one government until 1729, when they were separated.

## MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How are the United States bounded? Capital?

*Eastern, or New-England States.*

1. Maine ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
2. N. Hampshire ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
3. Vermont ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
4. Massachusetts ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
5. Rhode Island ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
6. Connecticut ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?

*Middle States.*

1. New-York ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
2. New Jersey ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
3. Pennsylvania ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
4. Delaware ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?

*Southern States.*

1. Maryland ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
2. Virginia ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
3. North Carolina ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
4. South Carolina ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
5. Georgia ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
6. Alabama ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?

*Western States.*

1. Louisiana ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
2. Mississippi ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
3. Tennessee ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
4. Missouri ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
5. Kentucky ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
6. Illinois ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
7. Indiana ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
8. Ohio ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?

*Territories.*

1. Michigan Territory ?	Capital ?	Rivers ?
2. Northwest Territory ?	_____	Rivers ?
3. Arkansas Territory ?	Capital ?	Rivers ?
4. Florida Territory ?	Capital ?	Rivers ?
5. Missouri Territory ?	_____	Rivers ?
6. Oregon Territory ?	_____	Rivers ?

## RIVERS.

Where does the Columbia river rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty? Clark's? Lewis'? Multnomah? Yellowstone? Platte? Osage? St. Peter's? Des Moines? Missouri? Arkansas? Red? Sabine? Mississippi? Yazoo? Black? Pearl? Pascagoula? Tombigbee? Perdido? Alabama? Chatahoochee? Flint? Suwanee? St. John's? St. Mary's? Satilla? Altamaha? Ogeechee? Savannah? Cambahee? Edisto? Santee? Great and Little Pedee? Cape Fear? Neuse? Pamlico? Roanoke? Chowan? James? York? Rappahannock? Shenandoah? Potomac? Monongahela? Little Kanhawa? Great Kanhawa? Tennessee? Cumberland? Green? Salt? Kentucky? Licking? Big Sandy? Ohio? Muskingum? Sciota? Miami? Maumee? Sandusky? Wabash? Kaskaskia? Rock? Illinois? Wisconsin? Chippeway? Fox? St. Joseph's? Alleghany? Genesee? Susquehannah? Delaware? Mohawk? Hudson? Black? Housatonic? Thames? Connecticut? Merrimack? Piscataqua? Saco? Androscoggin? Kennebec? Penobscot? St. Croix? St. John's river?

## LAKES.

Where is Lake Michigan?  
Where is Lake Champlain?  
Where is Lake George?  
Where are Oneida, Seneca, and Cayuga Lakes?  
A. In the interior of New York.  
Where is Lake Memphremagog ?†  
Where is Moosehead Lake ?†  
Where is Lake Umbagog ?†  
Where is \*Winnipiseoge Lake ?†

## SOUNDS.

Where is Long Island Sound?  
Where is Albemarle Sound?  
Where is Pamlico Sound?

## BAYS.

Where is Mobile Bay?  
Where is Chesapeake Bay?

\*Win-ne-pe-sé-ge.

† See Map of New England.

Where is Delaware Bay ?  
 Where is Narraganset Bay ?  
 Where is Buzzard's Bay ?  
 Where is Massachusetts Bay ?  
 Where is Casco Bay ?  
 Where is Penobscot Bay ?  
 Where is the Bay of Fundy ?  
 Where is Georgian Bay ?  
 Where is Green Bay ?

---

## CAPES.

Where is Cape Sable ?  
 Where is Cape Ann ?  
 Where is Cape Cod ?  
 Where is Cape Malabar ?  
 Where is Montauk Point ?  
 Where is Sandy Hook ?  
 Where are Cape May and Cape Henlopen ?  
 Where are Cape Charles and Cape Henry ?  
 Where are Cape Hatteras, C. Lookout and C. Fear ?  
 Where are Cape Canaveral and Cape Florida ?  
 Where is Cape Sable ?

---

## ISLANDS.

Where are Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard ?  
 Where is Block Island ?  
 Where is Gardner's Island ?  
 Where is Long Island ?  
 Where is Sullivan's Island ?  
 Where are St. Catharine's, St. Simon's, and Cumberland Islands ?  
 Where are Talbot and Amelia Islands ?

---

## SHOALS.

Where are the Muscle Shoals ?  
 Where are Nantucket Shoals ?  
 A. They are south of Nantucket Island ?

---

## MOUNTAINS.

What is the principal range of Mountains in the United States ? A.  
 Through what States do the Alleghany Mountains extend ?  
 Where are the Ozark Mountains ?  
 Where are the Cumberland Mountains ?

**Where are the Catskill Mountains ? A. In New York.**

**Where are the Green Mountains ? A. In Vermont.**

**Where are the White Mountains ? A. In N. Hampshire.**

**What mountains between Missouri and Oregon Territory ?**

## EASTERN, OR NEW ENGLAND STATES.



*Commerce.*

**Which are the Eastern or New England States ? Which State extends farthest North ? Which extends farthest South ? Which is the most Eastern ? Which is the largest of the New England States ? Which is the smallest ? Which State has no sea coast ? Which three States are bounded North by Lower Canada ? Which three States are bounded West by New York.**

---

**NEW ENGLAND**, embracing the six states east of the Hudson, is the most thickly peopled and commercial section of the Union.

The climate is various, and subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but is remarkably healthy.

Except the parts bordering on the coast, the Eastern States have generally an uneven surface.

The two principal ranges of mountains are the White mountains, in New Hampshire, and Green

mountains, in Vermont. Mount Washington, the most elevated summit of the White Mountains, is 6,634 feet high ; being the highest land in the United States.

The soil is various ; near the rivers it is generally fertile ; but in most parts it is better adapted to pasture than tillage.

The most important productions are *grass*, *Indian corn*, *rye*, *oats*, *barley*, *flax*, and various kinds of *fruit*.

The principal manufactures are *cotton* and *woollen goods*, *hats*, *shoes*, *iron*, and *tin ware*.

The principal exports, in addition to those above mentioned, are *timber*, *pot* and *pearl-ashes*, and *fish*.

New England is distinguished for its excellent system of education. Common Schools are established and supported by law, in every town, except in the state of Rhode Island ; thus affording the means of a common education to all classes of society.

The people of New England are intelligent, moral, industrious, and enterprising.

#### MAINE.\*

How is Maine bounded ? What is its Capital ?

Maine is generally a cold, uneven, and healthy state, and is principally distinguished for its extensive coast, and numerous harbors.

\* This state was formerly united with Massachusetts, and was termed the *District of Maine*, but in 1820 it was erected into an independent state, and admitted into the Union.

The population is mostly in the *southern* part, the *northern* being yet unsettled, and covered with extensive forests, which furnish vast quantities of timber for exportation.



*Timber Rafts and Saw Mills.*

Agriculture and manufactures have received considerable attention, but commerce is the chief occupation of the inhabitants; and in the amount of its shipping, Maine is the fourth state in the Union.

*Chief Towns.*—**ARGUSTA** is a pleasant and flourishing town, situated at the head of sloop navigation on the Kennebec. It is in the midst of a beautiful and fertile country, and is noted for the elegance of its public buildings, and the rapid increase of its population.

**Portland** is a well built and flourishing town, pleasantly situated on a peninsula in Casco bay. It has a safe and capacious harbor, and is noted for its extensive commerce.

**Bath** is a flourishing town, pleasantly situated on the Kennebec, 13 miles from its mouth. Except Portland, it is the largest and most commercial town in the state.

**Hallowell**, beautifully situated at the head of tide water on the Kennebec river, has had a rapid increase, and is now one

of the most wealthy, populous, and flourishing towns in the state.

Brunswick is pleasantly situated at the falls on the Androscoggin; it is a place of considerable trade, and is the seat of Bowdoin College, a highly valuable and flourishing institution.

Waterville is a flourishing town on the Kennebec, and is the seat of Waterville College, a distinguished literary institution, under the direction of the Baptists.

---

*Map of the United States.*—What seven rivers has Maine? p. s. a. k. p. St. c. St. j.—What river forms part of the boundary between Maine and New-Hampshire? A. Piscataqua. What river forms part of the boundary between Maine and N. Brunswick? St. c.—What town on Passamaquoddy Bay at the mouth of the river \*St. Croix? e.—What town on Machias Bay, S. W. of Eastport? m.—What is the length of the river St. Johns? Penobscot? Kennebec? How far is Portland from Boston? Hartford? Washington? [See table of distance on the Map of the United States.]

---

#### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF NEW-ENGLAND.

What two large bays on the coast of Maine? c. p. What ten counties has Maine? y. c. o. l. k. s. w. h. p. and Washington. [Washington county embraces the eastern part of Maine, extending from the Atlantic to Lower Canada.]—What six counties border on the Atlantic? y. c. l. w. h. w. What four counties border on Lower Canada? o. s. p. w. What county in the interior? k.—Which are the 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  Shire Towns of York county? Washington county? A. Machias, situated on Machias bay. What cape east of Casco bay? What Point N. E. of this? p. &c.—Which are the two principal Lakes in Maine? m. u.—What 2 Colleges in Maine, and where are they located? What Theological Institution in Maine? b.—How many square miles has Maine? [See page 59.] When, where, and by whom was Maine settled? How will you sail from Portland to Concord?

---

\* St. Croix.

† The town where the courts are held.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

*Dartmouth College.*

How is New Hampshire bounded? What is its Capital?

New Hampshire is a mountainous, healthy, and fertile state, and is noted for its numerous rivers and lakes, and for its beautiful and picturesque scenery.

It has but a small share of commerce, but is distinguished for its agriculture, and flourishing manufactures.

*Chief Towns.*—CONCORD is a pleasant and flourishing town, and is the centre of trade for the northern part of the state.

Portsmouth, the only seaport of New-Hampshire, is a large, well-built, and flourishing town, pleasantly situated on the Piscataqua, 3 miles from its mouth. It has an excellent harbor, and is one of the naval stations of the United States.

Dover is situated on the Cocheco river, 4 miles above its junction with the Piscataqua. It is the oldest town in the State, and is noted for its extensive manufactures.

Hanover is beautifully situated on the Connecticut river. It is the seat of Dartmouth College, one of the most respectable and flourishing institutions in the United States.

Exeter is pleasantly situated on Exeter river, a branch of the Piscataqua. It contains a number of elegant buildings, and is distinguished for its numerous manufacturing establishments. Philips Academy in this town, is one of the oldest and most flourishing institutions of the kind in the United States.

---

*Map of the United States.*—Which are the three principal rivers in New Hampshire ? c. m. p.—What river forms part of the boundary between N. Hampshire and Maine ? p.—What river forms the boundary between New Hampshire and Vermont ? c.—What seaport has New Hampshire, and how situated ? What is the length of the Connecticut river ? Merrimack ? What Mountains in New Hampshire ? How high are the White Mountains ? [See Map of the World.]

---

#### MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

What 8 counties has New Hampshire ? c. s. h. r. m. s. g. c.—What 4 border on Vermont ? c. s. g. c.—What 3 on Maine ? c. s. r.—What two in the southern part ? n. m.—Which is the Shire Town of Cheshire county ? x. &c.—What Lake in the northern part of Coos county ? c.—What river rises in it ? c.—What College in New Hampshire ? [See page 56.] How many square miles has New Hampshire ? When, where, and by whom was New Hampshire settled ? How will you sail from Portsmouth to Burlington ?

---

#### VERMONT.

How is Vermont bounded ? What is its Capital ?

Vermont is a beautiful, picturesque, and inland state ; and derives its name from the Green Mountains, which extend through its whole length, dividing it into *eastern* and *western* declivities.

It is a well watered, healthy, and fertile state, and is noted for its mines of *iron*, *copper*, and *lead*, and for its numerous quarries of *marble*.



*A View of Montpelier.*

**Chief Towns.**—MONTPELIER is a beautiful and flourishing town, pleasantly situated on Onion river, 43 miles from its mouth.

Bennington is the oldest, and one of the largest towns in the state. It is celebrated for a battle fought here in 1777, in which the Americans, under Gen. Stark, defeated a detachment from the army of Burgoyne.

Burlington is pleasantly situated on Lake Champlain, and is the most commercial town in the state.

Middlebury, situated on Otter Creek, 20 miles from its mouth, is the greatest manufacturing town in the state.

Windsor is pleasantly situated on the Connecticut river, and is distinguished for its beautiful and picturesque scenery. It is well built, and has considerable trade.

---

**Map of the United States.**—What Lake between Vermont and New York ? c.—What river connects it with the St. Lawrence ? s.—What river forms the boundary between Vermont and New Hampshire ? What Mountains in Vermont ? What is the length of the Green Mountains ? How high are they ?

#### MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

Which are the five principal rivers in Vermont ? c. M. L. o. o. c.—What thirteen counties has Vermont ? w. w. o. c. E. o. f. c. A. R. B. w. and Grand Isle. [Grand Isle county embraces Grand Island, and the peninsula in the northern part of Lake Champlain.] What five counties border on

Connecticut river ? What three counties border on Lower Canada ? What 5 on L. Champlain and New York ? What two on Massachusetts ? What one in the interior ? Which is the Shire Town of Windham county ? &c. &c.—What Colleges in Vermont, and where are they located ? How many square miles has Vermont ? When, by whom, and where was Vermont settled ? What is the length and average breadth of Lake Champlain ? [See page 56.] What small Lake in New York, south of Lake Champlain ? How is Lake Champlain connected with the Hudson ? What is the length of the Champlain and Hudson Canal ? [See page 55.] How will you sail from Brattleborough to Boston ?

---

### MASSACHUSETTS.



*A View of Boston.*

How is Massachusetts bounded ? What is its capital ?

In agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, Massachusetts is one of the first states in the Union. It is distinguished for the number of its literary institutions, and for the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of its inhabitants.

It is generally an uneven, and healthy state, and has a fertile soil, well adapted to pasturage or tillage.

**Chief Towns.**—BOSTON is a large, wealthy, and beautiful city, pleasantly situated on a small peninsula in Massachusetts bay. It has an excellent harbor and an extensive commerce ; and is noted for the elegance of its public buildings, and for the number of its humane and literary institutions.

Salem is a pleasant and flourishing town, 14 miles N. E. of Boston. In commerce, population and wealth, it is the third town in New England.

Plymouth, 36 miles S. E. of Boston, is a place of considerable trade, and is noted for being the first settled town in New England.



*Landing of the Pilgrims at Plymouth.*

[The first English settlement in New England was made at Plymouth, Dec. 22d, 1620, by 101 Puritans, who fled from England on account of religious persecution. The anniversary of the landing of the Pilgrims is still observed.]

Worcester, situated 40 miles W. of Boston, in the midst of a fertile country, is the largest, and one of the most beautiful inland towns in N. England. It contains many elegant buildings, and is a place of great wealth and trade.

Springfield is a beautiful and flourishing town, 87 miles W. of Boston. It contains a number of elegant public buildings, and a large United States' Armory ; and is distinguished for its extensive inland trade, and numerous manufacturing establishments.

**Map of the United States.**—What Bay east of Massachusetts ? m. What 3 Capes has Massachusetts ? What 2 Isl

ands S. E. of Massachusetts? m. n. What river passes through Massachusetts? What river in the N. E. part? m. What is the length of the Merrimack?

---

#### MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

What 3 Bays on the coast of Massachusetts? m. c. b. Which is the largest river in Massachusetts? What two branches has the Connecticut on the west side? w. d. What one on the east? c.—What river in the N. E. part? m. What considerable branch has the Merrimack? n. What Canal connects the Merrimack river with Boston harbor? What is the length, width and depth of the Middlesex Canal? [See p. 55.] What river rises in the western part of the state, and passes through Connecticut into Long Island sound? h. What 14 Counties has Massachusetts? b. p. b. n. e. m. w. f. b. h. h. Suffolk, Duke's and Nantucket. [Suffolk county embraces the peninsula on which Boston is situated, and the small division N. of Boston harbor; Duke's county embraces Martha's vineyard; and Nantucket county, the Island of Nantucket.] What Mountains in the western part of Massachusetts? h. What Mountain near Northampton? t. What literary institutions has Massachusetts? When was Harvard University incorporated? How large is its Library? How will you sail from Boston to Providence?

---

#### RHODE ISLAND.

How is Rhode Island bounded? What is its Capital?

---

Rhode Island is a small, pleasant and healthy state; and is distinguished for its flourishing manufactures, and extensive commerce.

It is mostly a level state, and has generally a fertile soil, especially on the islands and shores of Narraganset Bay.

Rhode Island, from which the state takes its name, is in the southern part of Narraganset bay, and contains about 50 square miles. It is celebrated for its delightful and healthy climate, and is a noted resort of invalids from various parts of the United States.



*Manufactures and Commerce.*

*Chief Towns.*—PROVIDENCE is situated on Providence river at the head of Narraganset bay, 35 miles from the ocean. It is one of the most wealthy and flourishing towns of its size in the United States. It has an extensive commerce, and is distinguished for the extent and variety of its manufactures.

Newport is finely situated on Rhode Island, and is distinguished for its beautiful situation, and the salubrity of its climate. It has considerable commerce, and one of the best harbors in the United States.

Bristol is a pleasant, wealthy, and commercial town, situated about half way between Providence and Newport.

Pawtucket, situated on Pawtucket Falls, 4 miles N. E. of Providence, is one of the most flourishing manufacturing villages in the U. States.

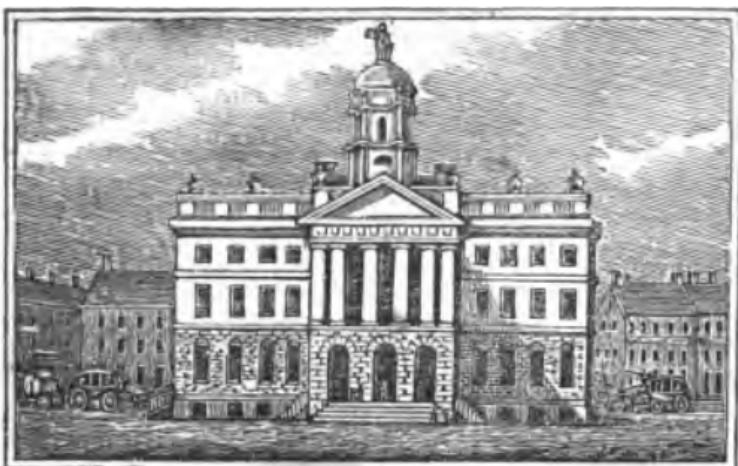
*Map of the United States.*—What Island S. of Rhode Island? B. What Bay in Rhode Island? N. What Island in the southern part of Narraganset bay? R.I. In what direction is Providence from Hartford? Boston? Albany? How far from Providence is Boston? Hartford? New-York? Philadelphia? Washington?

MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

What 5 Counties in Rhode Island? P. K. W. Newport and Bristol. [Newport county embraces Rhode Island and several other islands in Narraganset bay, and that portion of the state east of the bay. Bristol county embraces the small or-

tion of the state N. of Narraganset bay.] Which is the Shire Town of Providence county? r. &c.—Between what two points does Narraganset bay open into the Atlantic? j. and Seakonnet point on the east. What is the length of Narraganset Bay? What University in Rhode Island? When was it incorporated? How large is its library? When, where, and by whom was Rhode Island settled? What Canal connects Providence and Worcester? b.—[See page 55.] What is the length, breadth and depth of the Blackstone canal? How will you sail from Providence to Hartford?

### CONNECTICUT.



*State House at Hartford.*

How is Connecticut bounded? What are its Capitals?

Connecticut is a small, healthy and fertile state, and is noted for the extent and variety of its manufactures,—for its literary institutions,—and for the intelligence, enterprise, and good morals of the people.

Connecticut has an undulating surface, and abounds in beautiful scenery.

It is well situated for commerce, and carries on a considerable trade with the West Indies, and with the Northern and Southern States.

*Chief Towns.*—HARTFORD is pleasantly situated on the Connecticut River, 50 miles from its mouth, in the midst of a beautiful and fertile country. During a few years past, it has rapidly increased in commerce, population and wealth. It contains a number of elegant public buildings; among which are several beautiful churches, a state-house, and market.

New Haven is beautifully situated on a bay of the same name, 4 miles from Long Island Sound. It is regularly laid out, and contains a number of elegant buildings, and is one of the most beautiful towns in the United States.

New London is situated on the Thames, 3 miles from its mouth. It has a considerable amount of shipping, and one of the best harbors in New England.

Norwich is finely situated at the head of sloop navigation on the river Thames, 14 miles N. of New London. It is a beautiful and romantic town, and is rapidly increasing in manufactures and population.

Middletown is pleasantly situated on the Connecticut, 31 miles from its mouth. It has a considerable share of commerce, and is noted for the extent and variety of its manufactures.

Litchfield, 30 miles W. of Hartford, is the seat of a celebrated Law School, which was established in 1784, by the Hon. Tapping Reeve.

Stafford, 27 miles N. E. of Hartford, is distinguished for its *iron works and mineral waters*.

*Map of the United States*—Which is the largest river in Connecticut? What is its length? How far is it from Hartford to Providence? Boston? Portland? St. Louis? How many square miles has Connecticut? [See page 59.] What is the length of Long Island Sound?

#### MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

Which are the 3 largest Rivers in Connecticut? H. C. T. What branch has the Housatonic? R.—What branch has the Connecticut? F.—What 2 rivers unite at Norwich and form the Thames?\* A. The Shetucket and Yantick. What 8 Counties has Connecticut? L. H. T. W. N-L. M. N-H. F.—What 4 are bounded N. by Massachusetts? L. H. T. W.—What

\* Tames.

2 are bounded E. by Rhode Island? W. N.-L.—What 4 border on L. Island Sound? N.-L. M. N.-H. F.—What 2 are bounded W. by New York? F. L.—What 5 towns in Fairfield county? D. S. B. F. N.—Which are the 2 shire towns? F. D. &c.—What large Island S. of Connecticut? To what State does it belong? A. To New York. What 5 Towns on Long Island? What Island east of it? What small Islands S. of Connecticut? F. G. P.—What canal in Connecticut? R. What is its length? What literary institutions has Connecticut? When, where, and by whom was Connecticut settled? How will you sail from Hartford to Albany?

### TRAVELS ON THE MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

How will you sail from Hartford to Portland? What is the population of Portland? For what is Portland noted? What is meant by commerce? A. The exchanging of the goods or productions of one country for those of another. For what is Maine distinguished? What is the chief occupation of the inhabitants of Maine? How will you sail from Portland to Concord?

For what is New Hampshire noted? For what is it distinguished? What do you mean by *agriculture*? A. The cultivation of the ground to raise various kinds of grain and vegetables. What is meant by *manufactures*? A. Making things by the hand or machinery, as cloth, paper, knives, &c. What mountains in New Hampshire? How will you sail from Concord to Windsor?

How will you describe Vermont? For what is Vermont noted? What Mountains in Vermont? Which is the oldest settled Town in Vermont? For what is Bennington celebrated? Which is the greatest manufacturing Town in Vermont? Which is the most commercial Town? How will you sail from Windsor to Boston?

How will you describe Massachusetts? For what is Massachusetts distinguished? Which is the oldest settled Town in Massachusetts? How many years since Plymouth was settled? What is the population of Boston? When was Boston settled? A. In 1624. How many years since? For what is Boston noted? How will you sail from Boston to Providence?

For what is Rhode Island distinguished? What large Island in the southern part of Narraganset Bay? For what is Rhode Island celebrated? What large Town is situated on Rhode Island? For what is Newport distinguished? In what direction from Newport is Providence? What is the population of Providence? For what is Providence distinguished? How will you sail from Providence to Hartford?

For what is Connecticut noted? What is the population of Hartford? When was Hartford settled? A. In 1635. How many years since? What literary institutions in Hartford? How will you sail from Hartford to New Haven? Describe New Haven. What College in New Haven? What Canal in Connecticut? How will you sail from New Haven to Albany?

### MIDDLE STATES.



*A View of the Grand Western Canal.*

Which are the Middle States? Which is the most northern of the Middle States? Which is the most southern? Which extends farthest east? Which extends farthest west? Which of these states has no sea coast? Which is the smallest of the Middle States? Which is the next smallest? Which is the largest? What important Island belongs to New York? L-1.

The middle states are distinguished for agri-

*culture, manufactures, and commerce*, and for their numerous and extensive *canals*, which open an easy water communication through all parts of the interior.

In most parts they have a rich, fertile soil, and a mild and healthy climate. *Wheat* is the most important production ; but *rye, oats, barley, Indian corn, buck-wheat, beans, flax, and hemp*, are extensively cultivated. The climate is adapted to the growth of various kinds of excellent fruit ; *apples, pears, and peaches* are produced in abundance.

In the state of New York great attention has been given to education. Common schools are established and supported by law in every town, and ample provision is made for the education of all classes of society. Besides the common schools, there are about one hundred academies and high schools. All the public literary institutions of New York are united in one body, under the name of the University, and are under the superintendence of a body of literary men, called "the Regents of the University of New York." In Pennsylvania, considerable has been done for the establishment and support of common schools, and many parts of the state are well supplied with the means of elementary instruction. In New Jersey and Delaware, public attention has been turned to the subject of common schools, and exertions have recently been made for their establishment in every town.

Within a few years, the people of the Middle States have given great attention to the construction of rail-roads. Several of them are of great extent. The Hudson and Mohawk rail-road extends from Albany to Schenectady ; length 15 miles. The Schenectady and Saratoga rail-road from Schenectady to Saratoga Springs, 21 miles. The New-Castle and Frenchtown rail-road from New-Castle to Elk river, 16½ miles. The Mauch Chunk rail-road, from the coal mines near Mauch Chunk to the Lehigh river, 9 miles. These are in successful operation. Several others are in progress, and will soon be completed. More than 40 companies are incorporated for the construction of rail-roads in various parts of the Middle States.

## NEW YORK.



*Niagara Falls.*

How is New York bounded? What is its Capital?

In commerce, population and wealth, N. York is the first state in the Union. The *eastern* part of the state is uneven and hilly; the *northern* is mountainous; and the *western*, level.

The soil in many parts is fertile, well fitted for agriculture or grazing. The climate in the northern part is cold; in other parts of the state it is mild and generally healthy.

There are several *salt springs* in this state, from which are manufactured vast quantities of salt. The most noted are those of Salina, 150 miles W. of Albany.

The most celebrated *mineral springs* are those of Saratoga, 32 miles N. of Albany, and those of Ballstown, 7 miles S. W. of Saratoga. During the warm season, these springs are the resort of the sick, gay and fashionable from various parts of the United States. At New Lebanon, 27 miles S. E. of Albany, are *warm springs*, much frequented for bathing.

The *falls* of Niagara, in the river of the same name, between lake Erie and lake Ontario, surpass all others on the globe. The river is three quarters of a mile in width, and

falls perpendicularly over a precipice 160 feet. In the Mohawk, 2 miles from its mouth are the Cohoes falls.

*Towns.*—**ALBANY** is finely situated on the Hudson, 160 miles north of the city of New York, at the point where the Champlain and Erie canals unite with the Hudson.

New York is situated on the southern point of Manhattan island. It is the most populous city in the United States; and one of the first commercial cities on the globe.

Hudson is finely situated for trade, 30 miles south of Albany, at the head of ship navigation on the Hudson.

Newburgh, \*Poughkeepsie, Troy, Catskill, and Waterford, are places of considerable trade.

The towns in the interior and western parts of the state, during a few years past, have increased in population with unexampled rapidity.

Utica, 93 miles N. W. of Albany, on the Mohawk, is a flourishing and commercial city.

Sacket's Harbor is situated at the mouth of Black river, 176 miles N. W. of Albany. Its harbor is the best on Lake Ontario.

Rochester, situated at the falls in Genesee river, 6 miles from its mouth, at the place where the Erie Canal crosses the river, is one of the most flourishing towns in the state. The first house was erected in 1812.

#### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What River in the eastern part of New York? n. What is its principal branch? m.—What 3 rivers empty into Lake Ontario? b. o. g.—What 3 Rivers in the southern part of the state? s. a. d.—What 3 Towns on the east bank of the Hudson? t. h. r.—Where is the Military Academy of West Point? What 4 Towns on the West bank of the Hudson? n. k. c. a.—What 3 Towns on the Mohawk? s. u. n.—What 3 towns on L. Champlain? t. p. c.—What 2 Towns on the St. Lawrence? o. m.—What town at the mouth of Black river? s. n.—What town at the mouth of Oswego river? o. What Town on the Genesee river? r.—What Town on the Grand Canal west of Rochester? l.—What 2 Towns on L. Erie? b. d.—What town on the Alleghany river? h.—What town on the Susquehannah? b. What 5 Towns in the interior? g. a. i. u. s. What 4 Colleges in New York, and

---

\*Po-ke-pse.

where are they located? Where are Saratoga Springs? Where are Niagara Falls? What Canal connects the Hudson with Lake Champlain? A. Champlain and Hudson Canal. What towns at the extremities of the Grand Western Canal? A. B. What is the length of the G. W. Canal? How will you sail from Albany to Trenton?

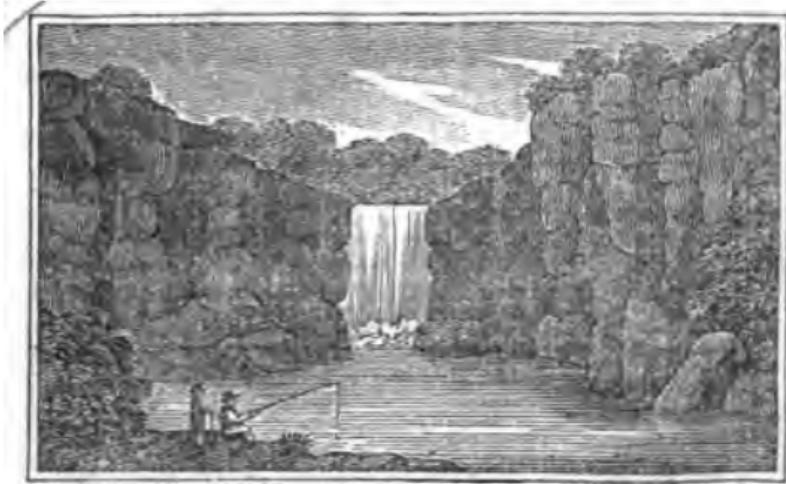
---

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What Counties border on the Eastern States? What counties border on Lower Canada? On the river St. Lawrence? On Lake Ontario? On Niagara river? On Lake Erie? On Pennsylvania? On New Jersey? What Counties in the interior? How many Counties has New York? [Long Island is divided into 3 counties, viz. King's, Queen's, and Suffolk. New York County embraces the island on which the city of New York is situated. Richmond County embraces Staten Island, south of the city of New York.] In what County is New York? Albany? &c.

---

NEW-JERSEY.



*Passaic Falls.*

How is New Jersey bounded? What is its Capital?

The commerce of New Jersey is small; but its manufactures, in proportion to its population, exceed those of half the larger states.

The state is level in the *south*, uneven and hilly in the *middle*, and mountainous in the *north*. The middle part of the state is extremely fertile. New Jersey is noted for its excellent cider and fruit.

*Towns*.—TRENTON, situated at the head of tide waters on the Delaware, is a place of considerable trade and manufactures.

New Brunswick is pleasantly situated on the Raritan, 14 miles from its mouth. It is the most commercial town in the state.

Newark, on the Passaic, 9 miles W. of New York, is one of the most beautiful towns in the U. States. It is distinguished for the manufacture of shoes and leather.

Princeton, 11 miles N. E. of Trenton, is situated on the great road between New-York and Philadelphia. It is a pleasant town and contains a number of elegant buildings. It is the seat of Nassau Hall, or New Jersey College, one of the most respectable and flourishing literary institutions in the United States.

Burlington is pleasantly situated on the Delaware river, 17 miles N. E. of Philadelphia. It is well built, and has considerable manufactures and trade.

Elizabethtown is situated on Elizabethtown creek, in the midst of a beautiful and fertile country. It contains several handsome buildings and has considerable commerce.

Patterson is situated on the Passaic river, 15 miles N. W. of New York. It is a flourishing town, and the seat of very important manufacturing establishments.

[The Passaic Falls at this place, are the greatest curiosity in this state. The river is 40 yards wide, and falls perpendicularly 70 feet in one entire sheet; presenting a scene of singular beauty and grandeur.]

#### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What River separates New-Jersey from Pennsylvania ?  
What River forms part of the eastern boundary of New Jersey ? H.—What is the southern Cape of New Jersey ? M.—Which is the most northern Cape ? S-H.—What Harbors on the coast ? What 2 Towns near New York city ? N. B.—

Which is the most northern town? r.—What Falls are there at Patterson? What town on Delaware Bay? s.—What is the length of Delaware Bay? What literary institutions has New Jersey? When was New Jersey settled? How many square miles has New Jersey? [See page 59.] How will you sail from Trenton to Harrisburg?

*Questions on the Map of the Middle States.*—How many Counties border on the Atlantic? On New York? On Delaware river? On Delaware Bay? What Counties in the interior of New Jersey? How many Counties in New Jersey? In what County is Trenton? Newark, &c.

---

### PENNSYLVANIA.\*



*William Penn forming a Treaty with the Indians.*

How is Pennsylvania bounded? Its Capital?

Pennsylvania is a large, healthy, and fertile

---

[\*The colony of Pennsylvania was founded in 1682, by William Penn, a distinguished philanthropist, belonging to the denomination of Friends. He obtained of Charles I. a grant of the territory now included in the state of Pennsylvania; but believing that this gave him no just right to the country, he purchased the territory of the Indians, whom he considered the just and lawful owners. Shortly after he planted his infant colony, he met the Indians under "the great elm tree," at Kensington, and entered into a treaty of peace, which remained uninterrupted for the space of 70 years.]

state, and is distinguished for its agriculture, manufactures, and commerce,—for its fine roads and bridges, and for its extensive mines of coal.

The middle portion of the state is mountainous; the remainder is generally level. The English inhabitants form about one half the population; the remainder consists of Germans, Dutch, and Irish.

*Towns.*—HARRISBURG is pleasantly situated on the Susquehannah, 97 miles N. W. of Philadelphia. It is regularly laid out, and handsomely built.

Philadelphia, in the extent and variety of its manufactures, is the first city in the Union. It is pleasantly situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill, six miles above their confluence; and by the course of the river and bay, 126 miles from the Atlantic. It is distinguished for the neatness and regularity of its streets, and for its literary and scientific institutions;

Pittsburg is situated at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela, 300 miles N. W. of Philadelphia. It is one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the United States, and is the centre of an extensive trade.

---

#### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What river forms the eastern boundary of Pennsylvania? What 2 branches has the Delaware? [A. The Lehigh and Schuylkill, L. and S. on the map.] What river passes nearly through the middle of the state? What two branches has the Susquehannah? [The most southern one is Juniata, marked J.] What rivers unite and form the Ohio? What town on the Delaware, in the northeastern part of the state? At the junction of what two rivers is Easton? L. D. At the junction of what two is Philadelphia? s. d.—What town between Philadelphia and Harrisburg? What five towns on the Susquehannah? h. s. n. w. m.—What Town on the West Branch? w.—What Town on the Juniata? h.—What 3 Towns directly W. of Philadelphia? v. c. b.—What Town S. W. of Harrisburg? c.—At the junction of what two rivers is Pittsburg? In what direction from Pittsburg is Greensburg? Washington?

**What 2 Towns** on the branches of the Alleghany? **s. m.**—**What Town** on Lake Erie? **e.**—**Which is the most N. E. Town** in Pennsylvania? **d.**—**Which is the most S. E. Town?** **p.**—**Which is the most S. W. Town?** **w.**—**Which is the most N. W. ?** **z.**—**What is the length of the Susquehannah?** Delaware? Alleghany? Monongahela? What Mountains pass through Pennsylvania? **a.**—How far is it from New York to Philadelphia? From Philadelphia to Washington? What Colleges has Pennsylvania, and where are they located? In what direction from Philadelphia is Washington? New York? Detroit? New Orleans? How will you sail from Harrisburg to Dover?

*Questions on the map of the Middle States.*—What County borders on Lake Erie? What Counties border on New-York? On the Delaware river? On Delaware? On Maryland? On Virginia? On Ohio? What Counties in the interior? How many Counties has Pennsylvania? Mention the Shire Town of each County. In what County is Philadelphia? Harrisburg?

### DELAWARE.



*Wheat and Flour Mills.*

How is Delaware bounded? What is its Capital?

Delaware is the least populous state in the Union; and the smallest in extent, except Rhode Island.

The northern part of the state is generally hilly, and has a fertile soil; the southern part is level, and unproductive.

The commerce of Delaware is small; but its manufactures are considerable.

*Delaware is distinguished for its fine wheat.*

*Towns*—**DEVER** is situated on Jones' Creek, 7 miles from its entrance into Delaware Bay.

Wilmington is situated in the northern part of the State, between Christiana and Brandywine creeks, 1 mile above their confluence. It is the largest and most important town in the state, and is celebrated for its flour mills and other manufacturing establishments.

#### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How many square miles has Delaware? Which is the most northern Town in Delaware? w.—What Town south of Wilmington? n.-c --What Cape has Delaware? n.—In what direction from Dover is WASHINGTON? New York? Richmond? Harrisburg? Hartford? What is the length of Delaware Bay? What Canal connects Delaware and Chesapeake Bays? [See page 55.] What is the length, breadth and depth? How will you sail from Dover to Annapolis?

*Questions on the Map of the Middle States.*—How many Counties has Delaware? What county embraces the northern part? What county embraces the southern part? What County embraces the middle part? Mention the shire town of each county.

#### TRAVELS ON THE MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

How is Albany situated? What is said of the State of New York? How long since the first settlement was made in New York? What canals terminate at Albany? What do they connect? What great natural curiosity on the western border of New York? Where are the most noted Salt Springs in New York? [Salina is in Onondaga County. The salt springs are on the border of Onondaga Lake, which is about 7 miles long, and 3 broad.] What noted mineral

waters in New York? Where is West Point? A. In Orange County, on the Hudson river, 58 miles north of the city of New York. During the Revolutionary war it was strongly fortified, and deemed one of the most important posts in America, but its works are now in ruins. This place is noted for Arnold's treason, and the execution of Major Andre. In 1802 the general government established a Military Academy at West Point, and in 1812, appropriated 25,000 dollars for erecting buildings, and procuring a library and apparatus. The number of Cadets is limited to 250. How will you sail from Albany to Trenton?

---

What is said of Delaware? For what is Delaware distinguished? Which is the largest town in Delaware? In what part of the state is Wilmington? For what is it celebrated? How will you sail from Dover to Baltimore?

### SOUTHERN STATES.



#### *Exports.*

Which are the Southern States? How many are there? Which is the most northern of the Southern States? Which is the most western? How many of them border on the Atlantic? Which is the largest of the Southern States? Which is the smallest? What territory is included in the Southern States?

---

The Southern States, in extent of territory, far surpass the Eastern or Middle States; and are

distinguished for their valuable productions, numerous slaves, and for the amount of their exports.

The *eastern* part of the Southern States, varying from 60 to 200 miles in breadth, is a low, sandy plain, and generally barren, except near the rivers and sounds. The *interior* is hilly and mountainous, and has a rich and fertile soil. The climate, in the eastern part, is warm and unhealthy ; in the *interior* it is mild and salubrious.

*Wheat, tobacco, and Indian corn* are the principal productions in the northern part ; *rice, cotton, and sugar* in the southern ; and *pitch, tar, turpentine* and *lumber* in the eastern part.

The *eastern* part, or low country, is inhabited principally by planters, who live on large plantations, at a considerable distance from each other, and have many slaves. The *interior* and *western* parts are inhabited by farmers, who have few slaves and small estates, depending principally on their own labor for support.

The higher classes in the Southern States are well informed, polite and hospitable ; but the lower classes are rude and extremely ignorant. The slaves perform most of the labor of the Southern States, and form nearly half the population.

The most important mineral found in the Southern States is gold. In 1831, there were coined at the mint of the United States 518,000 dollars from the gold region of the southern states. Of this amount of gold 26,000 dollars were received from Virginia,—294,000 dollars from North Carolina, —22,000 dollars from South Carolina,—and 176,000 dollars from Georgia. Gold has likewise been found in Alabama. Coal and iron are found in various parts ; but are more abundant in Virginia than in any other of the Southern States.

## MARYLAND.

*Cars and Rail Roads.\**

**How is Maryland bounded? What is its Capital?**

Maryland, considering its extent and population, is one of the first commercial states in the Union.

It is divided into two parts by Chesapeake bay, called the *eastern* and *western* shore. The *eastern* part is generally level; the *western* part is hilly and mountainous.

The soil is generally fertile. The principal articles of export are *flour* and *tobacco*.

**Towns.**—ANNAPOLIS is pleasantly situated on the Severn river, 2 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake bay.

Baltimore is situated on the Patapsco river, 14 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake bay. It is well situated for commerce; and in the amount of its shipping, is the third town in the Union. It is divided by a small river into two

\* The Baltimore and Ohio rail-road is intended to unite the city of Baltimore with the Ohio river. It was commenced July 4th, 1828.

parts, called the Town, and Fell's Point. The latter is the principal seat of commercial business.

---

#### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What Bay divides Maryland? What is the length of Chesapeake Bay? What River empties into the head of Chesapeake Bay? What River separates Maryland from Virginia? How is Annapolis situated? How is Baltimore situated? What 2 Towns N. W. of Baltimore? F. H.—What town in the southern part on the Potomac? What Mountains pass through Maryland? What Colleges in this State? How many square miles has Maryland? When, where, and by whom was Maryland settled? What Canal connects the Delaware and Chesapeake Bays? What is its length, breadth, and depth? [See page 55.] How will you sail from Annapolis to Washington?

---

*Questions on the map of the Middle States.*—What Counties border on Pennsylvania? On Delaware? On the Potomac river? How many Counties east of the Chesapeake Bay? How many Counties west of Chesapeake Bay? How many Counties has Maryland? Mention the shire towns of each County. In what County is Baltimore? Annapolis? &c.

---

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.



*A View of the Capitol.*

The District of Columbia is ten miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac river, 120

miles from its mouth. It was given to the United States by Maryland and Virginia, in 1790; and in 1800, it became the seat of the General Government.

It contains Washington, Alexandria and Georgetown.

WASHINGTON, the Capital of the United States, is situated on the Potomac, 300 miles, by the course of the river and bay, from the ocean. The city is laid out on a regular plan, and when completed, it will be one of the most beautiful and commodious cities on the globe. The Capitol for the meetings of Congress is situated on Capitol square at the head of Pennsylvania avenue. It is constructed of free-stone, and composed of a centre and two wings. The length of the whole is 350 feet; depth of the wings 121 feet; height to the top of the dome 120 feet. The Senate-chamber in the north wing is a semi-circle of 74 feet in length and 42 in height. The Representatives' chamber in the south wing is also a semi-circle 95 feet in length and 10 in height. The President's house is two stories high with a lofty basement, and 180 feet long by 85 wide.

[In August, 1814, Washington was taken by the British under General Ross, who set fire to the capitol, President's house, and other public offices. The library of Congress was burned at this time, and that of Mr. Jefferson was subsequently purchased to replace it.]

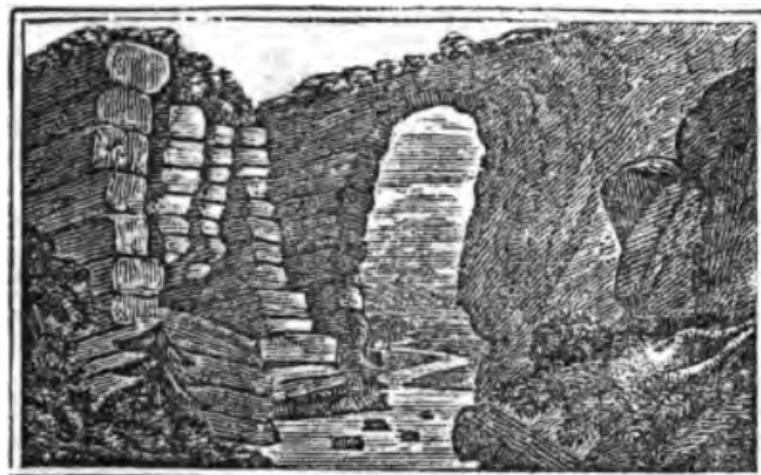
Alexandria is situated on the W. bank of the Potomac, 6 miles south of Washington. It has an extensive trade, principally in flour.

Georgetown is situated on the Potomac, three miles west of Washington. It is a handsome town, and has considerable trade.

---

How many square miles in the District of Columbia? What Colleges in the District of Columbia? What cities in the District of Columbia? How far is Hartford from Washington? Philadelphia? New York? New Orleans? Boston? Portland? In what direction from Washington do you live? How far is Washington from the Atlantic? Georgetown? How long since Washington became the seat of the General Government?

## VIRGINIA.

*Natural Bridge.*

**How is Virginia bounded? What is its Capital?**

Virginia is the largest, and one of the most powerful and populous states in the Union.

It is divided by the Blue Ridge into two parts. The *western* part is hilly and mountainous; the *eastern* is generally level.

The climate near the coast is hot and unhealthy in the summer; in the *interior* and *western* parts it is cool and salubrious.

*Wheat, tobacco, and corn,* are the most valuable productions, and are important articles of commerce.

The Natural Bridge over Cedar Creek, is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. It is about 100 feet in length, 60 feet wide, and 250 feet above the surface of the water.

*Towns.*--Richmond is pleasantly situated at the Falls on James river, 150 miles from its mouth. It is well situated for trade, and has a considerable share of commerce.

Norfolk is situated on Elizabeth river, 8 miles from its entrance into Hampton Roads. Its harbor is good, and it has more foreign commerce than any other town in the state.

Yorktown, situated on York river, 11 miles from its mouth, is famous for the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army, 19th of October, 1781.

Mount Vernon is situated on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria. It is memorable for having been the residence of Gen. Washington.

---

#### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What 2 Rivers rise in Virginia and empty into Albemarle Sound? **a. c.**—What 4 Rivers empty into Chesapeake Bay? **j. y. r. p.**—What branch has the Potomac? **s.**—What 4 rivers empty into the Ohio? **m. l. g. c-k. b-s.**—What mountains in Virginia? What is the most eastern ridge called? **s.**—What two towns on the James river? **r. l.**—What town on the Appomattox, a branch of the James river? **p.**—What is the principal seaport in Virginia? **n.** How is it situated? Where is Yorktown, and for what is it celebrated? What place near York river? **w.**—What Town on the Rappahannock? **f.**—What four Towns among the Mountains? **w. s. t. g.**—What Town on the Monongahela? **m.**—What Town at the mouth of the Great Kanawha? **p-p.**—What two Towns on the Great Kanawha? **c. g.**—What town on a branch of the Roanoke? **m.** What two Towns on the head branches of the Tennessee River? **f. a.**—What town on the peninsula between Chesapeake Bay and the Atlantic? **d.**—What two capes has Virginia? What four Colleges has Virginia? What is the length of James River? Rappahannock? What Canal connects Chesapeake bay with Albemarle Sound? How will you sail from Richmond to Newbern?

---

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

How is North Carolina bounded? Its capital?

The *eastern* part of North Carolina for 70 or 80 miles from the sea, is entirely level, abounding in pine forests, which furnish vast quantities of *pitch, tar, turpentine and lumber* for exportation.

The *interior* is uneven and hilly; and the western part mountainous.



*Tar Kilns.*

The coast is lined with sand banks and islands which render access to the bays and sound extremely difficult. Its commerce is chiefly carried on through the seaports of the neighboring states. The exports are *rice, cotton, tobacco, pitch, tar, turpentine and lumber*.

*Towns.*—RALEIGH\* is pleasantly situated near the central part of the state.

Newbern is the largest town in the state, and has a considerable share of commerce.

Wilmington is the most commercial town in the state. It is situated on Cape Fear river, 36 miles from its mouth.

The towns in this State are small, the inhabitants living mostly on their plantations.

What 3 Capes has N. Carolina? H. L. F.—What 2 Sounds? What is the length of Albemarle sound? Pamlico sound? What are the Rivers of N. Carolina? G-P. L P. C-F. N. P. R. C. What river rises in the N. W. part of the state and empties into the Ohio? G-K. What place in the N. E. part of the

\* Raw-le.

state? E. C.—What town on Albemarle sound, at the mouth of the Chowan? E. What town on the Roanoke? H. What town on Pamlico river? W. What 2 towns on the Neuse? N. H. What town near Raleigh? C. H.—What 3 towns on Cape Fear river? F. A. W. What 2 towns on the branches of the G. Peegee? S. S. What town W. of Fayetteville? C. What town in the Western part of the state? N.—What springs near the borders of Tennessee? W. S.—What seaport on Core sound, S. E. of Newbern? B. What College in N. Carolina? How will you sail from Newbern to Columbia?

---

### SOUTH CAROLINA.



*Cotton and Rice for exportation.*

How is South Carolina bounded? Its Capital?

The coast of South Carolina, for about 100 miles from the sea, is low, flat, sandy and unhealthy. The rivers are bordered with marshes, in which are produced large crops of rice.

The interior is beautifully diversified with hills and dales; and has a rich, fertile soil. The western part is mountainous, and has a cool and healthy climate.

The chief productions are *cotton* and *rice*; be-

sides these, *pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber*, are exported in large quantities.

**Towns.**—COLUMBIA is pleasantly situated on the Congaree near the centre of the state. It is regularly laid out; on an elevated plain.

Charleston is situated at the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers, 7 miles from the ocean. It is regularly laid out, and has a large share of commerce, wealth, and refinement.

What are the rivers of S. Carolina? s. c. e. s. g-p. What Island E. of Charleston? s. What seaport in the southern part of the state, on Port Royal island? b. What 4 Towns in the western part of the state? p. a. g.e. How is Charleston situated? What town on Winyaw bay, at the mouth of the G. Pedee? o. What town on the Wateree, a branch of the Santee? c. What town between Camden and Georgetown? x. What Colleges in S. Carolina, and where are they located? How will you sail from Columbia to Millidgeville?

## GEORGIA.



*Cotton and Rice Fields.*

How is Georgia bounded? What is its Capital?

Georgia is level, barren, and sandy, on the

coast, hilly in the interior, and mountainous in the north.

The chief productions are *cotton, rice, tobacco, coffee, sugar, figs, oranges, olives, pomegranates, lemons, &c.*

The winters are mild and agreeable; but the summers are warm and unhealthy, especially in the southern part.

*Towns.*—MILLEDGEVILLE is pleasantly situated on the Oconee. It is a flourishing town, and has a considerable trade.

Savannah is situated on the river Savannah, 17 miles from its mouth. It is the largest town in the state, and has an extensive commerce.

Augusta is a flourishing town on the Savannah river, 127 miles by land, above Savannah. It is well situated for trade, the produce of the northern part of the state being collected here, to be conveyed to Savannah.

Which are the 3 principal Islands on the coast of Georgia? What 4 Rivers empty into the Atlantic? St. m. s. A. o. What 2 Rivers unite and form the Altamaha? o. o. What 2 Rivers unite and form the Appalachicola? c. r. —What 2 Towns on the Savannah river? s. a.—What 4 Towns on the coast below Savannah? s. d. b.—St. m.—What Town on the Ogeechee? l.—What Town between the Oconee and Ogeechee? s.—What town on the Chatahoochee? d.—What 5 Towns in the northern part of the state? j. e. c. c. a.—At which of these towns is there a Missionary station? What College in Georgia? What Town in the southern part of the state? i.—What is the length of the Altamaha? Flint? What Indians in the N. W. part of Georgia? c.—The initials of certain towns in Georgia spell ADAMS; where are they situated? How will you sail from Milledgeville to Tuscaloosa?

## ALABAMA.

*View of Mobile.*

**How is Alabama situated? What is its Capital?**

Alabama is a newly settled state, and is distinguished for the rapid increase of its population.

A ridge of high land intersects the northern part, the remainder of the state is generally level, and has a fertile soil, especially on the banks of the rivers.

The principal productions are *cotton*, *rice*, *Indian corn*, and *wheat*. Cotton is the chief article of export.

The climate is generally healthy, except in the southern part.

**Towns.**—Tuscaloosa is pleasantly situated on the Black Warrior river, near the centre of the state. It is a handsome and flourishing town, regularly laid out.

Mobile\* is situated on Mobile river, 33 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. It is a place of considerable trade, and is rapidly increasing in commerce and population.

---

\* Mo-beel'.

Blakely is on the eastern outlet of Mobile river, 15 miles east of Mobile. It is well situated for commerce, and has a good harbor, of easy access.

What 2 Rivers unite and form the Mobile river? T. A. What river empties into the Tombigbee? What River passes through the northern part of the state? What Shoals in the Tennessee river? What 2 Towns on Mobile river, at the head of Mobile bay? M. B.—What town on Mobile river, near the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee? F.—What 3 Towns on the Alabama? C. D. C.—What Town on the Tombigbee? S.—What 2 Towns on the Black Warrior? T. B.—What Town on the Tennessee river, in the N. W. part of the state? F.—What Town in the northern part of the state? H.—What Mountains terminate in Alabama? C. A.—How will you sail from Tuscaloosa to New Orleans?

TRAVELS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

For what are the Southern States distinguished? How is Maryland divided? How is Baltimore divided? How will you sail from Baltimore to Washington?

When did Washington become the seat of the General Government? Who was President of the United States at that time? [See page 53.] Where did Congress meet before the seat of the General Government was removed to Washington? A. At Philadelphia. What distinguished edifice in Washington? Who was the first President of the United States? Who is President of the United States at this time? How will you sail from Washington to Richmond?

How does Virginia compare with the other states? What great natural curiosity in Virginia? How many Presidents of the United States have been chosen from Virginia? [See page 53.] For what is Yorktown famous? How will you sail from Richmond to Wilmington?

Which is the most commercial town in North Carolina? Which is the largest Town? What are the principal exports in N. Carolina? How will you sail from Wilmington to Charleston?

Describe Charleston. How does S. Carolina compare with

N. Carolina in extent of territory? [See page 59.] In what direction from *this place* is Charleston? How will you sail from Charleston to Savannah?

Describe Savannah. How many years since Savannah was settled? [See page 59.] Which produces the best fruit, *this State or Georgia*? Why? How will you sail from Savannah to Mobile?

How long since Mobile was settled? For what is Alabama distinguished? How will you sail from Mobile to New Orleans?

### WESTERN STATES.



*Commencing a Settlement.*

Which are the Western States? How many are there? Which is the most northeastern of the Western States? Which is the most southwestern? Which one extends farthest north? Which extends farthest south? On what 2 Rivers do the Western States lie? m. and o.

The Western States are distinguished for their mild climate, fertile soil, extensive prairies,\* and

\* Prairies are plains covered only with grass. They generally have a rich, fertile soil, and often extend farther than the eye can reach. In Asia these plains are called *Steppes*, and in South America, *Pampas*.

for the rapid increase of their population. They are generally level, except in the eastern part of Tennessee and Kentucky.

The principal productions are *wheat* and *maize* in the *northern* part; *cotton*, *hemp*, and *tobacco* in the *middle*; and *rice*, *cotton*, and *sugar* in the *southern* part.

Fossil coal is found in various parts; and there are numerous *salt springs*, from which *salt* is manufactured in large quantities.

The woods and forests abound in wild animals, and the rivers are well stored with fish.

These states are not generally supplied with common schools; but provisions have recently been made for their establishment in almost every town.

Numerous remains of fortifications and mounds of earth are found in various parts of the Western States. The construction of these, shows that they were built by men accustomed to labor, and who possessed considerable knowledge in the business of fortifications. They must have been erected at a remote period, as trees several hundred years old are often seen growing upon them. When and by whom they were erected is entirely unknown.

---

#### LOUISIANA.

How is Louisiana bounded? What is its Capital?

---

Louisiana is one of the most level and fertile states in the Union. The southern part around the mouth of the Mississippi, for 30 or 40 miles, is one continued swamp, covered only with a species of coarse reed, 4 or 5 feet high. About one fifth of the state is covered with vast prairies.

A considerable part of the state is lower than the Mississippi, and to prevent its overflowing the

land, *levees* or artificial embankments of earth, are raised, from five to thirty feet in height, on the banks of the river.



*Embankments.*

The staple productions of Louisiana are *cotton*, *sugar*, and *rice*. It has an extensive commerce, which is daily increasing.

The climate is warm, and in most parts unhealthy.

*Towns.*—NEW-ORLEANS is situated on the Mississippi, 100 miles from its mouth; and is the great commercial emporium for the vast territory watered by the Mississippi and its numerous branches. Its trade is extensive, and it bids fair to become one of the first commercial cities in America.

Baton Rouge is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, 110 miles above New-Orleans. It is a flourishing place, and is considered the most healthy situation on the river.

What are the Rivers of Louisiana? s. r. w. m. p.—What 3 Towns on the east bank of the Mississippi? N-O. B-R. S-F. What Town is situated on lake Pontchartrain, north of New-Orleans? M.—What Town on an outlet of the Mississippi, on the parallel of 30° N. lat.? D.—What 2 Towns on Red river? N. A.—What Town on the Wachitta river? M.—What 4 other Towns W. of the Mississippi? O. St M. N-I. F. Which is the most southern Town in Louisiana? How is

New Orleans situated? [The island on which New Orleans is situated is called New Orleans isle. It is formed by the Mississippi river on one side, and by the Iberville river, lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, Borgne, and the Gulf of Mexico on all other sides.] What college in this state? How will you sail from New Orleans to Jackson?

### MISSISSIPPI.



*Choctaw Village.*

How is Mississippi bounded? What is its Capital?

Mississippi is generally a level state, and has a fertile soil, well adapted to the cultivation of cotton, rice and sugar.

The climate is temperate, and in the elevated parts, it is generally healthy.

The northern and northeastern portions of the state are inhabited by the Chickasaw and Choctaw Indians, who have made considerable advancement in the arts of civilized life.

*Towns.*—JACKSON is situated near the centre of the state, and is a newly settled and flourishing town. Natchez has an elevated situation, and is the largest and

one of the most flourishing towns in the state. It is surrounded by a populous, fertile, and highly cultivated country; and is the great commercial depot for the settlements in the western part of the state.

Washington is a flourishing town, 6 miles E. of Natchez.

What are the Rivers of Mississippi? M. Y. B. P. P. T.—What Town on the Mississippi? N.—What Town near Natchez? W.—What 2 Towns near the southern boundary? W. L.—What 3 towns on the Pearl river? J. M. C.—What 2 Towns on the Tombigbee? N. C.—What missionary station near the Yazoo river? E.—What College in Mississippi? What Indians in the northern part of the state? What Indians in the eastern part? In what direction from Jackson is New Orleans? Tuscaloosa? Tallahassee? Little Rock? Philadelphia? Savannah? How will you sail from Jackson to Nashville?

### TENNESSEE.



*Cumberland Mountains.*

How is Tennessee bounded? What is its Capital?

Tennessee is one of the most healthful, pleasant, and beautiful states in the Union.

The Cumberland mountains divide the state

into two parts. The *eastern* part is mountainous; the *western* is generally level.

It has a rich and fertile soil, especially on the rivers; and a mild and healthy climate. The spring is about six weeks earlier here than in New England.

The principal productions are *cotton, tobacco, wheat, hemp, and maize*.

**Towns.**—NASHVILLE is situated on the Cumberland river, in the midst of a populous and fertile country. It is the largest and most flourishing town in the state.

Knoxville, the principal town in the eastern part of Tennessee, is situated on the Holston, 2 miles above its junction with the Tennessee river.

**What are the Rivers of Tennessee?** m. t. c.—**What mountains pass through this state?** c.—**What mountains separate Tennessee from North Carolina?** a. **What 3 Towns on the Cumberland river?** c. n. c. **What 3 Towns in the eastern part of the state, on the Tennessee and its branches?** k. g. s. **What Missionary station on the Tennessee?** s. **What five Towns between the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers?** m. m. s. m. w. **What town in the southwestern corner of the state on the Mississippi?** m.—**What 3 Towns between the Tennessee and Mississippi?** j. h. r.—**How many miles in length is the Tennessee? Cumberland? Mississippi?** **What Colleges in Tennessee?** **How will you sail from Nashville to Frankfort?**

---

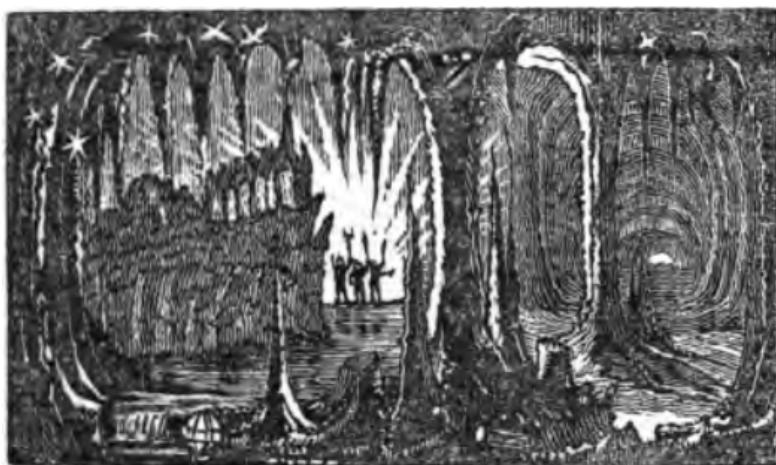
## KENTUCKY.

**How is Kentucky bounded? What is its Capital?**

The southeastern part of Kentucky is mountainous; the northern is broken and hilly; the remainder is mostly level. The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil is rich and fertile.

The principal productions are *wheat, maize, tobacco, and hemp*. *Apples and peaches* are abundant.

There are numerous *salt springs* in this state from which are manufactured large quantities of *salt*.



*Mammoth Cave.*

Nearly the whole of Kentucky rests on a bed of lime stone, six or eight feet below the surface. Through the apertures in this lime-stone, streams frequently sink into the earth and entirely disappear.

There are many remains of ancient fortifications and mounds in this state; and in Big Bone valley, 29 miles S. W. of Newport, have been discovered many bones of the Mammoth of an enormous size.

There are numerous caves in Kentucky; one called Mammoth cave, near Green river, has been explored to the distance of 10 miles. From the earth at the bottom of these caves, are manufactured large quantities of *saltpetre*.

*Towns.*—FRANKFORT is situated on the Kentucky river, 60 miles from its mouth. It is a pleasant and beautiful town.

Lexington is situated on a small branch of the Elk-horn river, 22 miles S. E. of Frankfort, in the most fertile part of the state. It is distinguished for the rapid increase of its population, its extensive manufactures, and for the politeness and hospitality of its inhabitants.

Louisville is situated on the Ohio river, nearly west of Frankfort. It is the most flourishing, populous, and commercial town in the state.

What are the Rivers of Kentucky? m. o. r. c. g. \*s. k. l.  
 b-s.--What Mountains and River separate Kentucky from Virginia? What town on the Mississippi? c.—What Town on the Cumberland river? b --What Town on a branch of the Cumberland? c.—What Town near the mouth of the Cumberland river? s.—What 3 Towns on the Ohio? L. N. M. What Town on a branch of the Green river? s. a. What 2 Towns near the Green river? a. n. What Town on Salt river? b.—What 3 Towns S. E. of Bardstown? D. M. v. M. What Town on the Kentucky river? f. What 3 Towns between the Kentucky and Licking rivers? L. P. v. What is the length of the Ohio river? Licking? What Colleges in Kentucky, and where are they located? When, and by whom was Kentucky settled? How will you sail from Frankfort to Columbus?

---

### OHIO.



*A View of Cincinnati.*

How is Ohio bounded? What is its Capital?

---

About one quarter of the state declines to lake Erie; the remainder to the Ohio. The northern

---

\*The river between Green and Kentucky rivers is called Salt River.

part is level, and frequently marshy ; the southern part presents a varied surface, and is extremely rich and productive.

Owing to the fertility of the soil, and the mildness of the climate, the population of Ohio has increased more rapidly than that of any other of the western states ; and in agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, it surpasses several of those lying on the Atlantic.

The chief productions are *wheat, maize, rye, barley, oats, and hemp*. In the south-eastern part of the state are extensive mines of *pit-coal*, and in the interior are numerous *salt springs*.

*Towns.*—COLUMBUS is pleasantly situated on the Sciota near the centre of the state. It was laid out in 1812, and has rapidly increased in population.

CINCINNATI is one of the largest, most wealthy and flourishing towns in the western states. It is regularly laid out, and is extensively engaged in commerce and manufactures.

#### MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What three rivers empty into Lake Erie? m. s. c. [The river which empties into Lake Erie at Cleaveland is the Cuyahoga.] What 4 rivers empty into the Ohio? m. h.\* s. m.—[\*The River between the Muskingum and Sciota is the Hockhocking.] What 4 Towns are situated on the Ohio? c. g. m. s.—What 2 Towns on the Miami? p. a.—What 3 Towns on the Sciota? c. c. c.—What 2 Towns on the Hockhocking? l. a.—What 2 Towns on the Muskingum? w. z. What Town N. of Wooster? m.—What Town on Lake Erie at the mouth of the Cuyahoga river? c.—What Town on the Cuyahoga? r.—What Town S. of Ravenna? o.—What Town in the N. E. part of the State? j.—What Town on Sandusky bay at the mouth of Sandusky river? s.—What Town S. of Sandusky? m.—What Town on the Maumee river? p.—What Colleges in Ohio? What Canals in Ohio, and what do they connect? [See page 55.] How will you sail from Columbus to Indianapolis?

*Questions on the Map of Ohio and Indiana.*—What Counties border on Michigan Territory? On Lake Erie? On Pennsylvania? On Virginia? On Kentucky? On Indiana? How many Counties in Ohio? In what County is Cincinnati? Columbus? Athens? Marietta? Cleveland? Where is Kenyon College located? [See page 57.] In what County is Gambier? A. In Knox County, near Mt. Vernon. Which is the most southern County in Ohio? Which is the most northern County?

---

### INDIANA.



*Gathering Indian Corn, or Maize.*

How is Indiana\* bounded? What is its Capital?

The northern part of Indiana is level, and abounds in extensive and fertile prairies; the southern part, near the Ohio, is generally uneven or hilly.

The soil is uncommonly fertile, producing *wheat, maize, rye, oats, hemp, flax, &c.* in great abundance.

In the vicinity of Vevay, the vine is successful.

---

\*In-je-an' na.

ly cultivated by some Swiss settlers, and several hundred gallons of wine are annually made.

*Towns.*—INDIANAPOLIS is situated on the west branch of White River. It is a flourishing town, and is noted for the rapid increase of its population. It was laid out in 1821.

VINCENNES is finely situated on the Wabash, 200 miles from its mouth. It is the largest town in the state, and is a place of considerable trade.

What are the rivers of Indiana? w. w. o. m. What 2 Towns on the Wabash? v. h.—What 3 Towns on the Ohio? r. c. v.—What Town on Indian creek S. W. of Charleston? c.—What Town on the east branch of White river? c.—What 2 Towns in the eastern part? j. c.—What Fort on the Maumee? w.—What College in this state? How will you sail from Indianapolis to Vandalia?

### ILLINOIS.



*Gathering Wheat.*

How is Illinois bounded? What is its Capital?

Illinois is generally a level and fertile state; and is distinguished for its vast and extensive prairies.

The climate is temperate, and in many parts

unhealthy. The principal productions are *wheat*, *rye*, *maize*, *oats*, and *hemp*; and in the southern part, *cotton* and *vines*.

Among the minerals, are *coal*, *iron*, and *copper*. Salt springs are also numerous.

*Towns*.—VANDALIA is a newly settled town. It was laid out in 1819, and has had a rapid increase.

Kaskaskia and Cahokia were settled by the French, nearly 100 years since, and are flourishing towns.

What 7 Rivers in Illinois? w. o. r. k. m. i. s.—What 3 Towns on the Mississippi? q. a. c.—How is VANDALIA situated? What Town on the Kaskaskia river, 11 miles from its mouth? x.—What Town on Illinois river? p.—What Town near the Illinois river? l.—What Town on a branch of the Sangamon? s.—What 3 Towns in the eastern part of the state? p. a. v.—What two towns in the southern part? s. a.—What Town on L. Michigan? c.—What extensive Prairie in the eastern part of Illinois? Which is the longest river, the Connecticut or Illinois? How far is Vandalia from Hartford? Boston? How will you sail from Vandalia to Jefferson City?

### MISSOURI.

How is Missouri bounded? What is its Capital?

Missouri is uneven or hilly, in the northern part; and in the southern, it is intersected by a portion of the Ozark mountains. The remainder is generally level.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil extremely fertile, especially on the rivers.

Missouri is distinguished for its inexhaustible mines of *lead*. There are numerous *salt springs* from which are manufactured large quantities of *salt*. *Coal* is found in abundance.

The chief productions are *wheat*, *maize*, *rye*,

*cotton, &c.* The principal exports are *lead* and *furs*.



### *Emigrants.*

JEFFERSON CITY is a newly settled town, on the Missouri river, 120 miles above its junction with the Mississippi. It is situated on a high, bluff shore, 100 feet above the surface of the river, and is surrounded by a beautiful and fertile country. It was laid out in 1822, and in 1826 was made the seat of government.

St. Louis is pleasantly situated on the Mississippi, 18 miles below the mouth of the Missouri, and 1,200 miles above New Orleans. It is a flourishing place, and is better situated for commerce, than any other inland town on the globe.

---

What are the principal Rivers of Missouri? m. o. m. What 2 rivers rise in the southern part of the state? b-b. and St. F. What Mountains in Missouri? o. What 6 Towns on the Missouri river? b. Mt-v. F. B. J. St-c. What 6 Towns on the Mississippi? L. St-l. H. St-g. J. and N-m. What Town on St. Francis' river? g. What College in Missouri? How far is it from St. Louis to Hartford? When was Missouri settled? How many square miles has it? Which is the largest, Missouri or Georgia? How will you sail from Jefferson City to St. Augustine?

## TERRITORIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

How many Territories belong to the United States? Which is the most southern? Which is the most western territory? Which territory extends farthest east? Which is the largest territory? Which is the smallest? Which extends farthest north?

The territories of the United States are of two kinds. The first kind includes those districts in which civilized settlements have commenced, but the number of inhabitants being less than 60,000, (which entitles them to form a constitution for themselves and to send members to Congress,)—they are governed by a provisional legislature, and a Governor, who is appointed by the President of the United States. They can send a delegate to Congress, who has a right to speak, but not to vote. There are three territories of this description; viz. Florida, Michigan, and Arkansas. The second kind includes those tracts of country, over which the United States claim the right of sovereignty, though inhabited only by Indians. There are three of this kind, viz. North West Territory, Missouri Territory, and Oregon Territory.

### TERRITORY OF FLORIDA.

How is Florida bounded? What is its Capital?

Florida was formerly a Spanish Province, but in 1819 it was ceded by Spain to the United States, and in 1822 it was erected into a territorial government.

The coasts are low, sandy, and generally barren. The interior is considerably elevated, and has a rich fertile soil, and abounds in wood of almost every kind, especially live oak.

The principal productions are *cotton, rice, sugar, indigo, oranges, olives and figs.*

*Towns.*—TALLAHASSE is a newly settled town. It has a healthy situation, and is distinguished only as the seat of government.

Pensacola is pleasantly situated on Pensacola bay, 50 miles east of Mobile. It has a good harbor and is rapidly increasing in population and wealth.

St. Augustine is pleasantly situated on the Atlantic. It is regularly laid out, and distinguished for its dry and healthy atmosphere.

What 2 Islands near the mouth of St. Mary's river? A. T.  
 What cluster of the West India Islands S. E. of Florida? B.  
 What 2 Capes East of Florida? What Cape S. of Florida?  
 What 2 other Capes? What are the 3 principal Bays on  
 the coast of Florida? c. A. T.—What stream passes between  
 the Bahama Islands and the coast of Florida? What is its  
 velocity per hour at Jupiter Inlet? What large river in  
 Florida empties into the Atlantic? What are the 4 principal  
 rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico? A. P. E. s.—What  
 is the length of the Gulf of Mexico? What 2 Lakes in the  
 interior? s. m.—What tribe of Indians in the western part of  
 Florida? s.—Which is the most western Town in Florida?  
 r.—What 2 Towns on the Appalachicola river? c. c.—  
 What Town on St. Mark's river, at the head of Apalachee  
 bay? What Town on the river St. John's? j.—What town  
 in the interior? m.—What Town on the coast below the  
 mouth of the St. John's? How will you sail from St. Au-  
 gustine to Detroit?

#### \* MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

How is Michigan Territory bounded? Its capital?

Michigan is generally a level, and fertile Territory, with a cold, but healthy climate.

The principal productions are *wheat, maize, oats, barley, peas, apples, pears, and grapes.*

*Towns.*—Detroit is pleasantly situated on Detroit river, between lake Erie and lake St. Clair. It is a place of considerable tra'e, and is rapidly increasing in population.

† Michilimackinack is an important military post, situated on an island of the same name in the straits of Michilimackinack, 300 miles N. W. of Detroit. It is the grand †depot of the Canadian fur traders.

---

\* Mish-e-gan'.

+ Mack-e-naw.

† Day-po.



*Wild Turkeys.*

What 4 Lakes border on Michigan Territory? What is the length and breadth of Lake Michigan [See page 56.]  
Lake Huron? E.  
What is the circumference of lake St. Clair? What 2 Bays in Michigan Territory? s. and g.-t.  
What 2 Towns on Saganaw river? s. b.—What Town 25 miles west of L. St. Clair? p.—What Town on Detroit river?  
What 2 Towns on L. Erie? b. r.—What Town S. W. of Frenchtown? t.—What town on St. Joseph's river? c.—What Indians in the western part of the Territory? When, where, and by whom was Michigan Territory settled? What is the length of the river St. Clair? Detroit river? How will you sail from Detroit to Green Bay settlement?

#### NORTHWEST TERRITORY.

How is Northwest Territory bounded?

Northwest Territory is inhabited principally by Indians. The northern part is hilly and mountainous, with a light barren soil; the remainder is generally level and fertile.

Near lake Superior are numerous mines of *iron*, *copper*, and *lead*, of the richest quality.

There are few settlements in this territory ; the chief are \*Prairie du Chien, and Green Bay settlements.

The climate is severe in winter, but mild in summer, and in most parts healthy.

What River empties into Green Bay ? What 4 into the Mississippi ? R. C. B. W. What Falls in the Mississippi river ? What 3 Tribes of Indians in N. W. Territory ? What Mines near L. Superior ? What in the southern part ? How will you sail from Prairie du Chien to Little Rock ?

#### ARKANSAS TERRITORY.



*A Prairie on Fire.*

How is Arkansas Territory bounded ? Its Capital ?

The *eastern* part of Arkansas Territory is level and marshy, and has a warm, moist, unhealthy climate. The western consists chiefly of immense prairies. The middle is mountainous, healthful, and pleasant. The land bordering on the rivers, has a rich fertile soil, producing *wheat, maize, rice, cotton, and tobacco*.

---

\* Pra'-re du Sheen.

There are numerous *salt* springs in this territory; and about 150 miles N. W. of Arkansas, are a number of medicinal springs, celebrated for the heat of their water, which is sufficient, at most times, to boil eggs.

Wild animals are numerous. *Buffaloes or Bisons, Elks, Deer, and wild Horses* are seen feeding in vast herds, on the prairies.

**Towns.**—LITTLE Rock is pleasantly situated on the Arkansas river, three hundred miles from its mouth. The settlement was commenced in 1820, and is rapidly increasing in population.

Arkansas is situated on the Arkansas river, 60 miles from its mouth. It contains about 800 inhabitants, most of whom are descendants of French and Indians.

---

What River forms the boundary between Arkansas Territory and Mexico? r. What 2 branches has the Red R.? w. and r-w. What 3 Rivers empty into the Mississippi? a. w. and St.-F. What large branch has the Arkansas river? c. What 2 branches has the Canadian river? n. and s-f. What branch has the White river? b-b. What Mountains extend through the middle of Arkansas Territory? o. What 5 Towns on the Arkansas river? a. s. c. a. m. What Town on the Mississippi? v. What Town on White river? b. What Town on Big Black river? d. What Missionary station in the northern part, among the Osage Indians? u. What Desert extends into the western part of Arkansas Territory? When, where, and by whom was Arkansas Territory settled? How will you sail from Little Rock to the Military station at Council Bluff?

---

### MISSOURI TERRITORY.

How is Missouri Territory bounded?

---

Missouri Territory extends from the Mississippi river to the Rocky Mountains, embracing about 800,000 square miles. It is a vast wilderness, and with the exception of a few military posts, is inhabited entirely by Indians.

The soil in the western part, and on the banks

of the rivers, is extremely rich and fertile; the remainder is generally a vast, elevated and barren waste, destitute of timber and vegetation.



*Indians catching Buffaloes.*

Wild animals are extremely numerous, and no country produces game in greater abundance than the banks of the Missouri and Arkansas rivers. Several thousand Buffaloes are frequently seen in one drove. The Indians take them in vast numbers, by driving them into enclosures, or over a precipice.

In what direction from us is Missouri Territory? Which is the largest River in Missouri Territory? What is its length? What 3 Rivers unite and form the Missouri?

J. M. G.—What are the 5 principal branches of the Missouri on the N. side? M. J. S. L-P. G. What are the 9 principal branches on the S. side? Y. L-M. S. S. W. Q. P. K. O.—What 2

Rivers unite and form the Platte river? What is the length of each? What is the length of the Konzas and its longest branch? What 3 branches has the Mississippi N. of the Missouri? In what Lake does the Mississippi rise? What river rises in Red Lake and runs north into Lake Winnipeg? R.

—What Falls in the Mississippi? What Fort at the Falls of St. Anthony? What Mountains separate Missouri Territory from Oregon Territory? What Hills between the Yellow-

stone and Missouri rivers? What extensive Desert in Missouri Territory? By what is it traversed, and by what is it inhabited? What extensive prairie between the Missouri and Mississippi rivers? What Indians between the Missouri and Mississippi rivers? s. i.—What tribe of Indians in the N. W. part, on Maria's river? What 3 Tribes on the Missouri? m. r. s.—What Tribe on the Platte river? p.—What Tribe on the Konzas River? x.—What Tribe between the Osage and Arkansas river? o.—What Mountains must you cross in travelling from Missouri Territory into Oregon Territory?

### OREGON TERRITORY.



*Indian Warfare.*

How is Oregon Territory bounded?

Oregon Territory extends from the Rocky Mountains on the east, to the Pacific on the west; and from the Russian Possessions on the north, to Mexico on the south.

The soil is generally fertile, producing various kinds of pines, some of which grow to the height of 300 feet.

The climate is healthy, and milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic.

Astoria is an American settlement on the Columbia river, 18 miles from its mouth. It is settled principally by fur traders.

The number of Indians in this territory is supposed to be 80,000.

In what direction from *us* is Oregon Territory? Which is the principal River in Oregon Territory? What is the length of the Columbia River? What are the three principal branches of the Columbia? c. l. m. What Gulf in the western part of Oregon Territory? What Island between the Gulf of Georgia and the Pacific? What Sound W. of Vancouver's Island? What Bay N. of the mouth of Columbia river? What 7 Capes on the Pacific? f. d. l. f. p. g. o. What names have been given to the highest summits of the Mountains in the western part? b. h. j. What 5 Tribes of Indians? s. e. e. c. k. What Lake in the eastern part? w. What Lake extends into the S. E. part? t. Which extends farthest north, Oregon Territory or *this State*? In what direction from *us* is Astoria? Which has the greatest latitude, or which is farthest from the Equator, Astoria or *this place*? How will you sail from Astoria to Acapulco?

#### ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS OF AMERICA.



*The Calumet, or Pipe of Peace.*

When America was discovered by Europeans, it was a vast wilderness, inhabited by an ignorant, barbarous, and warlike people, whose principal employment was hunting,

fishing, and war. They understood but a few of the arts, and had neither books nor manuscripts. Their literary attainments consisted only of a few Hieroglyphics, *war songs*, and *traditional tales*, handed down from father to son. Therefore respecting their origin, migrations, or settlements on this continent, nothing could be learned with any degree of certainty.

The \*aborigines consisted of several different nations, or tribes, and by the Europeans were named *Indians*, the whole country at the time of its discovery, having received the indefinite appellation of West Indies.

Since the settlement of America by Europeans, the Indians have gradually been destroyed by wars and new diseases, till but a small portion of their original number remains.

The present number of Indians in the territories of the United States is estimated at 470,000, a majority of whom inhabit the country west of the Mississippi. They are, in general, of a large size, of a robust frame, and a well proportioned figure, free from defects of organization, and are distinguished for bravery and native eloquence.

Each of the different tribes is under the government of a chief and council, who are elected to office on account of their military talents, wisdom and experience.

Of all the independent tribes in the territories of the United States, the †Sioux are the most warlike and powerful. They are divided into several tribes, and are the terror of the savage hordes, from the river St. Peter's to the mouth of the Mississippi.

The principal tribes within the United States are the Chickasaws, Choctaws, Cherokees, and Creeks. These tribes have made considerable progress in agriculture, and the mechanic arts. They possess *cultivated fields*, *gardens*, *inclosures*, *herds of cattle*, and are engaged in different kinds of *domestic manufactures*.

Missionary schools have been established among these tribes, at which hundreds have received the rudiments of education, and adopted the industrious habits of American citizens.

\* Ab-o-ridg'e-e-nees.

† Si'ooze.

*Questions on the Map of the United States.*

What is the tribe of Indians, whose territory lies within the chartered limits of Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee? c.  
 What Missionary station in the N. W. part of Georgia? e.  
 In the southern part of Tennessee? b. What Indians in the western part of Florida? s. What 2 Tribes in Mississippi? c. c. What Tribe in Michigan Territory? o. What 3 Tribes in N. W. Territory? c. m. w. What Tribes in Missouri Territory? a-f. m. r. s. p. k. o. i. s. What 5 Tribes in Oregon Territory? s. e. z. c. k. What is the probable number of Indians in the United States and Territories? A. 470,000. Which is the most powerful and warlike of all the independent tribes? s.

**GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE U. STATES.**

**What States have no access to the ocean by water?**

**What State is nearly equally divided by a bay?**

**What 3 States are nearly equally divided by rivers?**

**What 2 Territories are separated by a lake?**

Through what waters must the Alleghany pass to reach the ocean? Waters of L. George?

How do the waters of L. Superior reach the ocean?

How do the waters of the Monongahela?

Through what waters must the Yellowstone pass to reach the ocean? Waters of Fox river?

What 8 States take their names from their principal rivers?

What 2 States take their names from the adjacent bays?

What State takes its name from its mountains?

What State takes its name from its principal island?

What River divides 2 States, and passes through 2 others?

What State has the greatest number of lakes in and around it?

What Rivers will you cross in travelling on the coast from New Orleans to Eastport?

Which State has the greatest number of rivers in it?

Which State has the least number in it?

What is the general course of the rivers in the United States?

What 5 States have rivers that run a northerly course?

In what Territory do the rivers run a southeasterly course?

**Which is the largest City in the Eastern States?**

**Which is the largest City in the Middle States?**

**Which is the largest City in the Southern States?**

**Which is the largest City in the Western States?**

**\*Which is the largest City in the United States?**

**1. Mention the next six in the order of their population.**

**2. Mention the next six in the order of their population.**

**3. Mention the next six in the order of their population.**

**4. Mention the next six in the same manner.**

**Which Lake has the greatest elevation above the head of tide water? [See page 56.]**

**Which State has the greatest number of Colleges?**

**Which State is most distinguished for its Canals?**

**† The Initials of certain towns in the United States spell your name; which are they, and how are they situated?**

**The Initials of certain towns in the United States form the sentence, WASHINGTON WAS THE FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY; what are their names, and where are they situated?**

## BRITISH AMERICA.

**In what direction from us is British America?**

**British America extends from Davis's Straits, and the Atlantic on the east, to the Rocky mountains on the west; and from the Arctic ocean on the north, to the United States on the south.**

**It is divided into New Britain, Upper and Lower Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia; besides Newfoundland, and several islands in the gulf of St. Lawrence.**

**How is British America bounded? What is its Capital?**

**\* The scholar should write them down, and annex the population of each. This, I have found by experience, is the most definite, and the most useful classification that has yet been devised.**

**† These towns should be written off by the scholar.**

## UPPER CANADA.

In what direction from *us* is Upper Canada?

Upper Canada is mostly a level province, and has generally a fertile soil, and a cold but healthy climate.

The settlements are principally in the southern part; the interior and northern part is still a wilderness, and is inhabited only by Indians.

The principal articles of export are *wheat, maize, fish, furs, potash, and lumber*. Population about 150,000.

*Chief Towns.*—York is finely situated on York bay, and has a beautiful and commodious harbor. It is regularly laid out, and contains a number of elegant buildings.

Kingston occupies the site of fort Frontenac, and is the most important and flourishing town of Upper Canada. It has an excellent harbor, and is the principal station for the British shipping on lake Ontario.

*Questions on the Map of the United States.*

What six lakes lie between Upper Canada and the United States? w. s. h. c. e. o. What small Lake between lake Superior and Lake of the Woods? r. What River connects lake Superior with lake Huron? What Islands in L. Huron? m. What Bay on the eastern part of lake Huron? g. What two Lakes empty into Georgian Bay? n. s. What River connects L. Huron with lake St. Clair? St.-c. What River empties into lake St. Clair? r. What Town is situated on the Thames? l. What River connects L. St. Clair with lake Erie? d. What River empties into the eastern part of lake Erie? g. What River connects L. Erie with lake Ontario? Niagara river. What Falls in Niagara river? What two Towns on lake Ontario? k. v. What River forms the boundary between Upper and Lower Canada? u. What Indians between lake Ontario and lake Huron? s. What is the Capital of Upper Canada? v. In what direction from York is the Town in which you reside? How will you sail from York to Quebec, and what large city will you pass? m.

## LOWER CANADA.

In what direction from *us* is Lower Canada?

Lower Canada was settled in 1608 by the French, at Quebec; in whose possession it remained until 1759, when it was taken by the English, in whose power it still continues.

Lower Canada is mostly an uneven and mountainous province, but has generally a fertile soil, especially in the valleys. A large part of it is still a wilderness, inhabited by Indians.

The principal settlements are in the vale of the St. Lawrence. The greater part of the French population is confined to the northern bank of the St. Lawrence, between Montreal and Quebec.

The extremes of heat and cold are excessive. Winter generally commences in November, and lasts till April. The spring is usually three weeks earlier at Montreal than at Quebec.

The principal articles of export are *fish, furs, potash and lumber.*

The falls of Montmorency, 9 miles below Quebec, are the greatest curiosity in Lower Canada. The river pours over a precipice to the astonishing depth of 246 feet, exhibiting a scene of wonderful beauty and grandeur.

*Chief Towns.* QUEBEC is the capital, not only of Lower Canada, but of all British America. It is situated on the river St. Lawrence, 370 miles from the ocean. It is divided into two parts, the Upper and Lower Town, and is strongly defended, both by nature and art.

Montreal is situated on an island of the same name, in the river St. Lawrence, 180 miles above Quebec, and 200 below lake Ontario. It has an extensive commerce, principally in furs; and is the great mart of the trade that is carried on between the United States and Canada.

*Questions on the Map of the United States.*

What 2 Rivers form the boundary line between Upper and Lower Canada? A. U. What River connects lake Champlain with the river St. Lawrence? S. What River connects lake Memphremagog and lake St. Francis with the river St. Lawrence? St.-r. What are the two other principal Rivers emptying into the St. Lawrence? St.-m. and s. What is the length of the St. Lawrence? [It will be remembered that the figures on rivers denote their length in hundreds of miles, as the river St. Lawrence is marked 7½, which signifies that it is 750 miles in length.] In what direction from Quebec is Boston? Montreal? Eastport? In what direction from Quebec is this town, in which we now are? How will you sail from Quebec to St. Johns, in New Brunswick?

---

NEW BRUNSWICK.

---

In what direction from us is New Brunswick?

New Brunswick extends from Maine to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, containing about 30,000 square miles, and 100,000 inhabitants.

The climate, like that of Lower Canada, is subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but is generally healthy. It is mostly a level province, and has generally a fertile soil.

~~The principal articles of export are fish and timber.~~

*Chief Towns.*—FREDERICKTON, the capital of New Brunswick, is situated on the river St. Johns, 80 miles from its mouth, at the head of sloop navigation. It is regularly laid out, and contains a number of elegant buildings.

St. Johns, situated on the river St. Johns, 3 miles from its mouth, is the largest and most flourishing town in the province. It has a good harbor and an extensive commerce.

---

What Bay between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia? P. What is the principal River? St.-s. What River forms part of the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick? St.-c How will you sail from St. Johns to Halifax?

## NOVA SCOTIA.

In what direction from *us* is Nova Scotia?

Nova Scotia is a narrow peninsula, 300 miles in length, containing about 15,000 square miles, and 100,000 inhabitants.

It has a cold, damp climate, and in most parts, a thin and unproductive soil. The principal exports are *fish*, *lumber*, and *plaster of Paris*.

*Chief Towns.*—HALIFAX, the capital, is situated on Chebucto bay, near the centre of the province. It has a spacious and commodious harbor, and is the principal naval station of G. Britain in N. America.

Liverpool and Annapolis are places of considerable trade.

What Cape south of Nova Scotia? What Island east of Nova Scotia? s. What Bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick? *r.* For what is it remarkable? A. For its tides, which rise from 40 to 60 feet, and are so rapid that animals are often overtaken and drowned. What two Islands N. E. of Nova Scotia? St.-J. and c-s. What Town on Cape \*Breton? *l.*

## NEW BRITAIN.

In what direction from *us* is New Britain?

New Britain is a cold, barren, and desolate region. It includes Labrador, East Main, and New Wales, and is inhabited by various tribes of Indians, among whom the English have erected forts and *trading houses*, for the purpose of procuring *furs* and *skins*.

Wild animals abound in these regions; the principal of which are *moose*, *deer*, *otters*, *bears*, *beavers*, *martins*, *foxes*, *hares*, &c. During the short summer, the numerous lakes and rivers are covered with sea-fowl, which come from the south.

---

\* Bre-toon'.



*Islands of Ice.*

The method of travelling in New Britain, is in *canoes* of *birch bark*, which are so light that they can easily be conveyed from one stream to another. In these, the fur traders travel thousands of miles, with their furs and skins.



*Indians carrying their Canoes.*

The \*Esquimaux Indians inhabit the coast, and are small, dull, and extremely filthy, living principally on *seals* and *whales*. The †Knisteneau inhabit the interior, and are little known.

\* Es'-ke mo.

† Nis'-te-no.

What Bay divides New Britain? **H.** What Bay north of Hudson's Bay? **R.** What Bay south of it? **J.** What 2 Islands in Hudson's Bay? **S. M.** What 4 Rivers empty into Hudson's Bay? **W. C. N. S.** What 3 rivers empty into James' Bay? **A. M. E. M.** What Inlet west of Hudson's Bay? **C.** What two straits lead into Hudson's Bay? **What two Rivers empty into the Arctic Ocean?** **C. M.** Which are the three largest lakes in New Britain? **W. A. S.** What Indians inhabit the northern part of N. Britain? **E.** What Indians inhabit the coast of Labrador? **E.** What Indians in the interior? **K.** What three Missionary stations on the coast of Labrador? **O. N. H.** What Forts near Hudson's and James' Bays? **C. A. S. M.** What Strait west of Baffin's Bay? **B.** What Sound at the entrance of Barrow's Strait? **L.** What name is applied to the Islands north of Barrow's Strait? **N.G.** Which is the most western of these Islands? **M.** In what direction from us is Melville island? In what zone is Melville island? Is the climate warmer or colder in Melville island than in this place? How should you like to live in New Britain? Why? Do they travel in N. Britain as we do? Why? What kinds of animals inhabit N. Britain that do not inhabit this state? How will you sail from Melville Island to St. Johns, in Newfoundland?

---

### NEWFOUNDLAND.



*Cod Fisheries.*

In what direction from *us* is Newfoundland?

Newfoundland is celebrated for the *cod fisheries*.

on its coast, which are the most valuable of any on the globe.

It is generally a rough and barren island ; with a cold, damp climate, occasioned by perpetual fogs.

*Towns.*—St. John's is situated on the south east coast, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants.

Placentia and Bonavista are the other principal towns.

What Strait separates Newfoundland from Labrador?

What Cape south of Newfoundland? What Bank east of Newfoundland? How long is the Grand Bank? In what direction from Newfoundland are the Bermuda Islands? Iceland? Cuba?

#### BERMUDA ISLANDS.

In what direction from *us* are the Bermuda Islands?

The Bermudas consist of about 400 small islands, most of which are barren and uninhabited.

They have a temperate and healthy climate, but subject to frequent storms. Pop. 10,000.

In what direction from the Bermudas is Cuba? Trinidad? Anticosti? Hayti, or St. Domingo? Iceland?

#### \*RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS.

In what direction from *us* are the Russian Possessions?

The Russian Possessions extend from the Territory of the U. States to the Arctic Ocean, embracing the region west of the Rocky mountains and Mackenzie's river. They are inhabited by about 1000 Whites, and 50,000 Indians, who are subject to Russia.

The soil produces near the coast a few pines

---

\* Ru'-shian.

and birch ; in the interior the land rises into high mountains, covered with perpetual snow.

The whole region presents a most gloomy and savage appearance. The principal employment of the inhabitants is hunting and fishing.

*Questions.*—What Straits separate the Russian Possessions from Asia? What Cape east of Bhering's Straits? What Cape in Asia opposite to Cape Prince of Wales? *e.* What two Capes N. E. of Bhering's Straits? *L. I.* What Peninsula in the S. W. part of the Russian Possessions? What River east of Alaska? *c.* What inlet is the entrance to Cook's river? What Sound E. of Cook's river? What Mountain on the coast S. E. of Prince William's Sound? *e.* What is the height of Mt. Elias? [See map of the World.] How is the coast divided between mount Elias and the U. S. Territory? *N. N. and N. c.* Where is the Russian settlement of Bortlock harbor? What settlement on Prince of Wales Isle? Pitka. Which is farthest north, the Russian Possessions or this State? In what direction from *us*, are the Russian Possessions? Have they schools in the Russian Possessions?

---

## GREENLAND.

In what direction from *us* is Greenland ?

---

Greenland is one of the coldest and most barren countries on the globe, exhibiting little except rocks, and mountains of ice and snow. It belongs to Denmark, and is principally valuable for the whale fishery on its coast.

The Moravians have established several missionary stations here, and have converted many of the natives to Christianity.

Formerly Greenland was supposed to be a part of North America; but late discoveries render it probable that it is a vast island.



*White Bear.*

The principal animal in Greenland, is the *white bear*, which attacks indiscriminately both man and beast.

The Greenlanders are small in stature, and are a weak, indolent, and superstitious race. The population is supposed to be 20,000.

What Cape south of Greenland? r. What Missionary station near C. Farewell? L. What Settlement north-west of Lichtenau? J. What 4 Settlements on the western coast of Greenland? G. H. U. U. Which is the most northerly Settlement? U. What 3 Sounds at the northern extremity of Baffin's Bay? S. W. J. What Island on the western coast of Greenland? D. (A vast mine of sea coal has been discovered in the island of Disco.) What Settlement on Disco Isle? g. Where is Icy Peak? Where are the Arctic Highlands? What Island east of Greenland? What Town on it? What Mountain? What Bay and Straits separate Greenland from North America?

## MEXICO.

*Pyramid of Cholula.*

How is Mexico bounded? What is its Capital?

Mexico is a large, rich, and populous country, and is noted for the fertility of its soil, for its valuable productions, and for its numerous and extensive mines of gold and silver.\*

The surface is very irregular. The shores are low and flat;—but the interior rises into a lofty plain, or table land, 6 or 8,000 feet high, and 1,700 miles in length.

The most valuable productions are *maize*, *wheat*, *coffee*, *sugar*, *indigo*, *tobacco*, *cotton*, *logwood*, *mahogany*, *cochineal*, and most kinds of *tropical fruits*.

The climate varies with the elevation; and the inhabitants designate these variations by appropriate names; the *low*

---

\* The mines of Mexico produce annually about 20 millions of dollars. The three principal mines are Guanajuato, Zacatecas, and Catorce.

*portion near the coast is called the hot country; the middle regions, the temperate country; and the higher regions the cold country.*

Mexico, when discovered by Europeans, was the seat of a powerful empire, and inhabited by a brave and warlike people who were acquainted with many of the arts, and had made considerable advances in civilization. Many remains of their monuments and buildings still exist. The most celebrated among them is the Pyramid of Cholula 70 miles E. of Mexico. It consists of 4 stories or terraces; and is 177 feet high, and 1,423 feet broad. It is built of unburnt bricks. On the top of the Pyramid was a temple in which they offered human sacrifices to the sun.

This vast country was conquered by the Spaniards under Fernando Cortez in 1521. It was called New Spain, and remained a Spanish Province till 1821, when the nation declared itself independent, and established a republican form of government.

*Towns.*—Mexico is the most ancient, and one of the most populous cities in America. It is situated near lake Tezcucœ, in a delightful valley, which is 230 miles in circumference, and elevated more than 7,000 feet above the level of the ocean. It is regularly built in the form of a square, of four miles on each side. It is distinguished for the width and regularity of its streets, the splendor of its public edifices, and for its mint, at which more money is coined than at any other in the world.

Guanaxuato is a large and flourishing city, 150 miles N. W. of Mexico. The ground on which the city is built, is about 7,000 feet above the level of the sea. It is distinguished for its gold and silver mines.

\*Puebla is situated on a large plain, 70 miles S. E. of Mexico. The city is regularly laid out, and contains many elegant buildings. The ground on which it stands is elevated more than 7,000 feet above the level of the ocean. It is famous for its manufactures of earthen ware, iron and steel.

+Zacatecas is situated in a mountainous country, 240 miles N. W. of Mexico. It is one of the most celebrated mining places in Mexico.

Vera Cruz, the principal port on the Gulf of Mexico, is a place of great trade. It is unhealthy, and has a poor harbor.

---

\* Poo-a-bla.

+ Zak-a-te'cas.

Acapulco is the principal port on the Pacific. It is distinguished for its excellent harbor, but is a miserable unhealthy town.

In what direction from us is Mexico? What are the four principal Rivers emptying into the Gulf of California? c. g. h. c. What one into the Pacific? a. What are the 4 principal Rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico? b. c. b. t. What 2 Peninsulas in Mexico? c. v. What 2 Towns on the peninsula of Yucatan? m. c. What 3 Towns on the Bay of Campeachy? v-c. a. v-h. What Town S. W. of Vera Hermosa? \*c. What Town on the Gulf of Mexico at the mouth of the river Tula? t. What 8 Towns on the Pacific? r-St-f. m. s-b. s-d. x. z. a. t. What Town N. W. of Te-hu-an-te-pe? o. What 6 Towns around Mexico in different directions? g. t. v-c. l-p. a. v. What Town N. of Guanaxuato? s-l-p. What 4 Towns near the Tropic of Cancer? z. p. d. St-a. What 4 Towns between the Gulf of California and the Cordilleras mountains? m. a. s. s. What 6 Towns between the Cordilleras and Rio del Norte? n. s. l. n. c. v. What 4 Towns on the Rio del Norte? s. a. m. l. What Town N. E. of Monclova? s-a. What 2 Lakes in the northern part of Mexico? s. t. What Lake in the southern part? c. What Mountains in Mexico? c. Where is the Volcano of †Popocatapetl? A. In the southern part of Mexico, between Oaxaca and La Puebla. How high is Pepecatapetl?

## CENTRAL AMERICA, OR GUATIMALA.

How is Guatimala bounded? What is its Capital?

Central America, or Guatimala, is a rich, populous, and fertile country; noted for its warm climate, numerous volcanoes, and for its beautiful and picturesque scenery.

The most valuable productions are *grain*,

\* Che-a'-pa.

† Po-po-kat a-pel.

*cochineal,\* honey, cotton, sugar-cane, indigo, allspice, and tropical fruits.* The bay of Honduras is celebrated for its *logwood* and *mahogany*. Cattle and sheep are abundant.



*Gathering the Cochineal.*

This is generally a mountainous country, and is remarkable for its volcanoes; more than twenty are constantly burning. Eruptions and earthquakes are common.

This country was conquered by the Spaniards under Pedro de Alvarado in 1524, and continued a Spanish province till 1821, when it declared itself independent of Spain, and established a republican form of government.

*Towns.*—GUATIMALA, formerly a beautiful and splendid city, was destroyed in 1830 by an earthquake.

Leon is pleasantly situated on Lake Leon. It is a pleasant town, containing about 10,000 inhabitants.

---

\* Cochineal is an insect, which affords a most beautiful crimson tint. It feeds upon the *Nopal* or *Cactus Cochinchilifer*, and is gathered by the natives, as represented in the cut. It is used in giving red colors, especially crimson and scarlet, and for making carmine. From Guatimala and Mexico, cochineal is annually exported, to the amount of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  millions of dollars.

In what direction from us is Central America, or Guatimala? What Lake in Guatimala? n. What River is the outlet of L. Nicaragua? St.-J. What Bay in the northern part? A. What Town near Amatique bay? v.-r. What Seaport in the northern part? \*r. What Town in the interior? c. What 2 Towns on the Pacific? o. & s.-m. What Town on L. Leon, N. W. of L. Nicaragua? l. What Town in the southern part? c. To what government does the Province of †Panama belong? A. Colombia. Which has the greatest latitude, or which is farther from the equator, Leon or *this* place? Is the climate warmer or colder in Guatimala than in *this* state? In what direction from us is Guatimala?

### WEST INDIES.



*Slaves at Work.*

Where are the West Indies situated?

The West Indies comprise one of the most important and valuable groups of islands on the globe. They are distinguished for the fertility of their soil, the value of their productions, the amount of their exports, and for their numerous slaves.

\* Fr' keel'-yo.

† Pan-a-mah'.

These islands produce sugar, cotton, coffee, indigo, allspice, ginger, cocoa, tobacco ;—also, tropical fruits, as oranges, lemons, limes, pomegranates, citrons, pine-apples, melons, &c. Maize, yams, and sweet-potatoes are extensively raised for food. The mountains abound in valuable trees, as cedar, mahogany, lignum-vitæ, &c.

There are but two seasons, the *wet* and the *dry*. The climate is extremely warm and unhealthy during the summer months, from May till December ; but during the remainder of the year, the weather is serene and pleasant, and the temperature cool and delightful,—thus constituting one of the most healthy and agreeable climates on the globe. During the months of August and September, these islands are subject to dreadful hurricanes, which often do extensive injury, also to earthquakes and violent thunder.

More than three-fourths of the population are African slaves. The white inhabitants are mostly planters, and are generally wealthy, and are noted for frankness, generosity, and hospitality.

The West India islands are usually divided in the Greater and Little Antilles,—the Bahamas,—and the Caribbean islands. Except Hayti, they all belong to some European power,—principally to Great Britain, France, and Spain.

#### A TABULAR VIEW OF THE PRINCIPAL WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

#### Bahamas.

<i>Islands,</i>	<i>Belonging to</i>	<i>Sq. mil.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Chief Towns</i>
Bahama				
Providence	{ G. Britain.	5500	15000	
Turks				
*Guanahani				

#### Great Antilles.

Cuba	Spain	50000	620000	Havannah.
†Hayti	Independent	28000	650000	Cape Henry.
Jamaica	G. Britain	6400	360000	Kingston.
Porto Rico	Spain	4000	225000	St. Juan.

\* The first land discovered by Columbus, Oct. 12, 1492.

† Formerly called Hispaniola, or St. Domingo.

**WEST INDIES.**

***Caribbean Islands.***

Trinidad	G. Britain	1700	25000	Port of Spain
Guadaloupe	France	675	115000	Basse Terre
Martinico	France	370	95000	St. Pierre
St. Lucia	G. Britain	225	16000	Carenage
Barbadoes	G. Britain	166	93000	Bridgetown
Tobago	G. Britain	140	16000	Scarborough
St. Vincent	G. Britain	130	23000	Kingston
Grenada	G. Britain	110	31000	St. George
Santa Cruz	Denmark	100	31000	Santa Cruz
Antigua	G. Britain	93	36000	St. John's
Tortola	G. Britain	90	11000	Road Harbor
St. Thomas	Denmark	40	5000	St. Thomas.

In what direction from *us* are the West India Islands ? Which is the most northerly group of the West India Islands? *b.* Which is the most northerly Island? *a.* Which is the most easterly of the West India Islands? *b.* Which is the most southerly Island? *r.* Which is the most westerly? *c.* What 4 Towns on the island of Cuba? *h. m. St.-s. St.-j.* To whom does Cuba belong? What is its population? Its Capital? What 3 Towns in Hayti? *c-h. P-P. s-d.* What is its population? Capital? To whom does Jamaica belong? Its Capital? To whom does Porto Rico belong? What is its Capital? What cluster of Islands lie about midway between Porto Rico and Nova Scotia? *b.*

***GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.***

What is the length of the Gulf of Mexico? Caribbean Sea? Hudson's Bay? Gulf of California?

What is the length of the Rocky Mountains? Alleghany Mountains? Cordilleras? How high is Popocatapetl? How wide is the Atlantic Ocean? How wide is the Pacific Ocean?

How does the Missouri river compare with the Ohio? With the Rio del Norte? With the Columbia? With the Arkansas? Colorado? With the Connecticut? How does the Connecticut compare with the Mississippi? With the Ohio? Arkansas?

**South America.***Collecting Gold.*

**Q.** What is the extent of South America?

**A.** It extends from the straits of Magellan, to the isthmus of Darien, being 4,600 miles in length, and 3,000 miles in its extreme width; containing about 7,000,000 square miles.

**Q.** Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie?

**A.** Between  $54^{\circ}$  S. latitude and  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude; and between  $35^{\circ} 45'$  and  $81^{\circ} 6'$  W. longitude.

**Q.** For what is South America distinguished?

**A.** For the fertility of its soil, the size and grandeur of its rivers, and the height and extent of its mountains. Its rich and extensive mines of *gold, silver, platina, mercury* and *diamonds* excel those of any other part of the globe.

Its soil produces many valuable plants and shrubs which are found in no other country.

**Q.** Which is the principal chain of mountains?

**A.** The *Andes*, which extend the whole length

of South America. The highest peak of the Andes is Chimborazo, 100 miles S. W. of Quito. It is more than 4 miles above the level of the sea. There are numerous volcanoes among the Andes. The most celebrated among them is Cotopaxi, 40 miles S. E. of Quito. It is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles high, being much the loftiest volcano on the globe.

Q. What can you say of the inhabitants of S. America?

A. They are composed of various races : as *Whites*, *Civilised* and *Independent Indians*, *Negroes*, *Mestizoes*, *Mulattoes* and *Samboes*. [The *Mestizoes* are the descendants of the *Whites* and *Indians*; and the *Samboes*, of *Indians* and *Negroes*.] The majority of the population consists of *Indians*, who are subject to the *whites*, many of whom are in the most abject state of slavery.

Q. What is the character of the Spaniards and Portuguese?

A. The higher classes are generally well educated and wealthy, but dissolute in their morals. The lower classes are ignorant, rude and superstitious.

Q. What is the character of the Independent Indians?

A. They are brave, intelligent, industrious and warlike, and generally more civilized than those of North America.

Q. What is the state of education?

A. Since the provinces have become independent, great attention has been given to education. Several universities have been founded, and information has been extensively diffused by means of books and newspapers.

Q. What are the most distinguished animals in South America?

A. The Jaguar, or American Tiger, the Lama or Peruvian Camel, and the Vicuna or Peruvian sheep.

Q. What is the most remarkable bird of South America?

A. The Condor, which is the largest bird known that has the power of flying. It soars to the height of 20,000 feet, and preys upon *calves*, *goats*, and *sheep*, and has been known to carry off children 10 years of age. Its wings, when extended, measure from 12 to 16 feet, and the larger quills are about 3 feet in length.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

How is South America bounded?

Colombia ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
Guiana ?	Capitals ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
Peru ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
Brazil ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
Bolivia ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
United Provinces ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
Chili ?	Capital ?	Chief Towns ?	Rivers ?
Patagonia ?	—	—	Rivers ?

## RIVERS.

Where does Port Desire River rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty? Camaranes? Rio Negro? Colorado? Willows? Saladillo? Dulce? Salado? Vermejo or Grand? Pilcomayo? Paraguay? Uruguay? Parana? St. Francisco? Salgado? Parnatha? Itapecurá? Tocantins? Araguay? \* Xingu? Tapajos? Madeira? Puros? Ucayale? Amazon? Negro? Yurua? Putumayo? Napo? Pastaca? Essequibo? Oronoco? Magdalena? Cauca?

## ISLANDS.

Where is the Island of Trinidad?

Where is the Island of Joannes or Marajo?

Where are Martin Vas, Trinidad, and Saxemburg Isles?

Where are Georgia, Aurora, and Falkland Isles?

Where is the Island of Terra del Fuego?

Where is Staten Land?

Where is the Island of Chiloe?

Where are Juan Fernandes and Massafuere Isles?

Where are the Islands of St. Felix and Ambrose?

## CAPES.

Where is Cape Vela?

Where is Cape St. Roque?

Where is Cape Horn?

Where is Cape Blanco?

Where is Cape Orange?

Where is Cape North?

---

\* Zin'gu.

Where is Cape Frio?

Where are Cape St. Maria and Cape St. Antonio?

Where is Cape Pillar?

Where are Cape St. Francisco and Cape Corientes?

---

LAKES.

Where is Lake Titicaca?

Where is Salt Lake?

Where is Lake Colugnape?

Where is Lake de-los-Palos?

Where is Lake Maracaybo?

---

BAYS.

Where is St. George's Bay?

Where is the Bay of St. Matthias?

Where is Anegada Bay?

Where is the Bay of All Saints?

Where is the Bay of Panama?

---

GULFS.

Where is the Gulf of Maracaybo?

Where is the Gulf of Darien?

Where is the Gulf of Penas?

Where is the Archipelago of Chonos?

---

MOUNTAINS.

How far do the Andes extend?

Where is Chimborazo, the highest peak of the Andes?

Where is Cotopaxi, the second highest peak?

Where is Mount Chillan?

## COLOMBIA.

*A View of the Andes, and Quito.*

How is Colombia bounded? What is the Capital?

Colombia embraces New Grenada and Venezuela. Its surface is greatly diversified. In the eastern part, especially near the Oronoco, it consists of immense plains; in the western part, it contains some of the highest summits of the Andes, and abounds in the most sublime scenery.

The climate on the coast and in the plains, is hot and unhealthy; in the mountainous regions, it varies with the elevation. The highest summits have perpetual winter.

The soil of the valleys and plains is fertile, producing *cotton*, *grain*, *coffee*, *tobacco*, and various tropical fruits.

The falls of \*Tequendama, in the river Bogota, 15 miles S. W. from Santa Fe de Bogota, present one of the grandest and most sublime scenes in the world. The river above the

---

\* Ta-kwen-da-ma'.

falls is 140 feet broad; it is compressed to 35 feet at the falls, when it rushes down at two bounds to the astonishing depth of 600 feet.

**Towns.**—**SANTA FE DE BOGOTA** is situated in the midst of a fertile plain, which is elevated about 8,700 feet above the level of the ocean; it is handsomely built, and contains many magnificent public buildings.

† **Quito** is distinguished for its grand elevation. It is situated on a plain, between two ridges of the Andes, 9,500 feet above the level of the sea. It is subject to dreadful earthquakes and tempests, and for this reason the houses are only of one story.

In what direction from us is Colombia?

What are the 5 principal rivers that empty into the Amazon? n. v. p. n. p. What large river rises in Colombia and empties into the Atlantic? o. What branches has the Oronoco? a. m. g. c. What river empties into the Caribbean Sea? m. What branch has it? c. What mountains extend through the western part? a. Where is Chimborazo, and how high is it? Where is Cotopaxi, the highest volcano on the globe? How high is Cotopaxi? What Lake and Gulf in the northern part? m. m. What Ports on the Isthmus of Darien? p.b. and p. What 6 Ports on the Caribbean sea? l.c. St m. r.c. c.c. What 2 Towns on the Gulf of Maracaybo? m. c. What Town S. of Lake Maracaybo? v. What three Towns on the Oronoco? St-t. c.r. e. What Town near the mouth of the Oronoco? v.g. What Town near the river Negro? Joaquim. What Town in the S. W. part, on the Gulf of Guayaquil? a. What Town nearly on the Equator? a. What Town N. of Quito, W. of the Andes? b. What Town among the Andes? p. What four Towns around the Capital, in different directions? p. h. c. e. What 5 Towns on the Amazon? o. s.j. s.l. l. j. What Town among the Andes near Jaen? c.

### GUIANA.

How is Guiana bounded? What are its Capitals?

Guiana is generally a level and extremely fertile country, with a hot, moist, unhealthy climate,

† Ke'-to. † Gwai-a-kill.

Its chief productions are *sugar, coffee, cotton, co-coa, maize* and *indigo*.

Guiana is divided into English Guiana—Dutch Guiana—and French Guiana.

*Towns*.—STABROEK, or Georgetown, the Capital of English Guiana, is situated at the mouth of the Demarary river.

PARAMARIBO, the Capital of Dutch Guiana, is pleasantly situated on the Surinam river, 18 miles from the sea.

CAYENNE, the Capital of French Guiana, is situated on an island of the same name. It has a good harbor, which is well defended by a castle.

In what direction from us is Guiana ?

What River separates Guiana from Colombia ? E.

What Town at the mouth of the \*Essequibo river ? E.

What Town at the mouth of the Demarary river ? S.

What Town at the mouth of †Berbice river ? N.A.

What Town at the mouth of the Surinam river ? P.

What Town on an island near the coast ? C.

How is Guiana divided ? E. D. F.

### PERU.

How is Peru bounded ? What is its Capital ?

Peru is distinguished for its mines of *gold* and *silver*; likewise for those of *copper*, *mercury*, and *lead*.

The western part of Peru between the Andes and the coast, is generally level, barren and unhealthy.

The middle, lying between two ridges of the Andes, has a mild and healthy climate, and generally a fertile soil.

The part east of the mountains consists of im-

\* E-a-se-kee'-bo.

† Ber-bees'.

† Peru is the only country in America that produces mercury or quicksilver.

mense plains, called *pampas*, covered only with grass.

The chief productions are *cotton, sugar, grain,* and *Jesuit's or Peruvian Bark.*

*Towns.*—\*LIMA is situated on a small river in the midst of a spacious and delightful valley, 7 miles from the Pacific. It is distinguished for the magnificence of its public buildings, and the rich ornaments of the churches. It was founded by Pizarro, in 1535. Callao is the port of Lima.

Cuzco, 550 miles S. E. of Lima, was the ancient capital of the Peruvian Empire, founded in 1043, by Manca Capac, the first Inca of Peru. It was taken by the Spaniards under Pizarro, in 1534. It contained a magnificent temple of the sun, and other edifices, decorated with gold, and adorned with the idols of the various nations subdued by the Incas. The city still preserves many monuments of its ancient grandeur.

In what direction from us is Peru? What large river rises in Peru and empties into the Atlantic? What three Rivers rise in lake Rogaguado? P. J. J.—What two other Rivers in Peru? II. U.—What mountains extend through the western part of Peru? A.—What 12 Cities on the Pacific? P. T. G. H. C. P. J. C. Q. A. A.—What 2 Towns among the Andes? C. T.—What 3 Towns E. of the Andes? C. G. C.—Which is the most northerly city in Peru? Which is the most southern? A.

### BRAZIL.

How is Brazil bounded? What is its Capital?

Brazil is generally level, and has a fertile soil and in most parts a temperate and healthy climate. It is celebrated for its mines of *gold, silver, and diamonds.*

[Brazil and Hindoostan are the only countries that produce diamonds.]

The principal productions are *sugar, tobacco, indigo, maize, and various kinds of dye-woods.*

Leé-ma. † Lam-ba-eké. † Cax-a-má-r-ka. § Cam-a-ros'ke.

In the interior are vast herds of *horned cattle* and *wild horses* which are hunted only for their skins. Brazil abounds in poisonous *serpents*, some of which are from 25 to 40 feet in length.

The white population is principally in the southern part, and along the coast. The remainder is inhabited by Indians, who are extremely hostile to the whites.

The western part of Brazil is called Amazonia, which embraces the interior of S. America. It is inhabited entirely by Indians, of whom little is known.

**Towns.**—Rio JANEIRO is well situated for trade, and has an extensive commerce. The town is well built, and adorned with numerous churches and convents.

Pernambuco is a flourishing place, and has a large trade, principally in *cotton*.

In what direction from us is Brazil? Which are the eight principal Rivers that empty into the Atlantic? P. S. F. S. P. R. G. C. T.—What large branch has the Tocantins? A.—What town is situated on a small river that empties into L. De los Palos? Por-tal-é-gre.—What 16 towns on the Atlantic? P. V. F. S. R. S. P. S. P. P. O. P. N. S. C. M.—What 3 Towns on the Amazon? S. O. M.—What three Towns on its branches? c. P. and v.B.—[Va. or v. stands for villa.] What Town on the Araguay? What one near it? v.B.—What Town on the Tocantins? A.—What Town on a branch of the Par-ná tha? Va.o.—What 7 Towns on and near the river St. Francisco? P. A. S. T. and P. T. V.R.—What 2 Towns S. W. of Rio Janeiro? S. P. and Va.N.—What 3 Towns on the sources of the Paraguay? c. St. P. and N.C.

### BOLIVIA.

How is Bolivia bounded? What is its Capital?

Bolivia resembles Peru in climate, soil, and productions. It is famous for its silver mines, particularly those of Potosi, which are the richest on the globe.

Bolivia was formerly included in the province of Buenos Ayres. In 1825 it was erected into a state, and named after Bolivar, the distinguished South American General.

**Town.**—Potosi is situated on the mountain which contains the celebrated mines of Potosi. The mountain is 18 miles in circumference, and about one mile high, in which are 300 mining pits, which are occasionally worked. These mines were accidentally discovered in 1545. Potosi has a college, and several convents and nunneries. The inhabitants are principally engaged in working the mines.

In what direction from us is Bolivia? What extensive Desert in the western part? A.—What Seaport on the coast? C. or Port—. What Town among the Andes? L.P.—What Town on the Pilcomayo? R.—On the Vermejo? T.—What Town in the interior? O.

### UNITED PROVINCES.



*Manner of Catching Wild Cattle.*

How are the United Provinces bounded? What is the Capital?

The United Provinces are a level, fertile, and populous country, and abound in extensive plains covered only with grass.

These plains are mostly uninhabited, and are frequented by immense herds of cattle, which are hunted only for their skins.

These provinces are rich in minerals, and pro-

duce most of the fruits and vegetables of the torrid and temperate zones.

The portion between the Parana and Paraguay rivers, produces a singular herb, called *matte*, which is used as a substitute for *tea*, in various parts of S. America, and forms one of the principal articles of export from this province.

**Towns.**—**BUENOS AYRES\*** is situated on the Rio de la Plata, 180 miles from its mouth. It is well built, and rapidly increasing in commerce, population and wealth. The La Plata is here 30 miles wide, but the navigation is dangerous, owing to frequent storms. Buenos Ayres is celebrated for the mildness and salubrity of its climate.

†**Monte Video** is situated 120 miles E. of Buenos Ayres. It has the best harbor on the La Plata. It has a considerable trade, principally in hides, tallow, and dried beef.

In what direction from us are the "United Provinces"? Which is the largest River in the United Provinces? L. What 2 Rivers unite and form the La Plata? v. p.—What River empties into the La Plata? s.—What 4 branches has the Paraguay? s. v. p. p.—What River empties into Salt Lake? What 3 Rivers in the southern part? n. e. w.—What 4 Towns on the Paraguay? a. n. c. s.-r.—What 3 Towns in the northern part? x. j. s.—What 3 Towns in the W. part? m. s.-j. r.—What 5 Towns in the interior? t. c. s. c. St. L. What Town near cape St. Maria? m.—What Mountains separate the United Provinces from Chili?

### † CHILI.

How is Chili bounded? Its Capital?

Chili consists of a long narrow tract lying between the Andes and the Pacific. It is one of the most healthy, fertile and beautiful countries in the world.

Chili has numerous mines of *gold, silver, cop-*

\* Bo-nos-Ai-res.

† Mon-te Vee-de-e.

† Cheé-je.

*per, tin, and iron; and produces grain, sugar, cotton, oil, wine, and fruits in abundance.*

In some parts of Chili it seldom or never rains; but the country is well watered by means of the numerous small rivers, which flow from the Andes into the Pacific. Among the Andes in Chili, are fourteen volcanoes which are in a constant state of eruption. Earthquakes frequently happen, which often do extensive injury.

*The Aricanians, an independent tribe of warlike Indians, inhabit the southern part of Chili. They are distinguished for their love of liberty, bravery and humanity.*

. *Towns.—SANTIAGO was founded in the year 1541. It is situated in the midst of a beautiful plain, about 90 miles from Valparaiso. Its houses are built of brick, and only one story, on account of earthquakes. It has considerable trade. Its inhabitants are distinguished for gayety and hospitality.*

*Valparaiso, the port of Santiago, is the most commercial city in Chili. It has an excellent harbor, and considerable trade.*

In what direction from us is Chili? What 6 Towns on the Pacific? J. c. c. v. c. v.—What remarkable summit of the Andes in Chili? Mt. c.—How high is Mt. Chillan? What Island near the southern part of Chili? c.—What extensive Desert N. of Chili? A.—On what River is Santiago situated? A. On the river Mayo.

### PATAGONIA.

*How is Patagonia bounded?*

*Patagonia is a cold, inhospitable region, of which little is known except the coasts. It is inhabited by various tribes of Indians, who are said to be of gigantic size.*

In what direction from us is Patagonia? What are the 3 principal rivers of Patagonia? P.D. C. N. What straits separate it from Terra del Fuego? What two Bays on the eastern coast? G. M.—What Gulf on the western coast? P.—What Archipelago on the western coast? What Peninsula south of it? What Desert in the interior? e.n.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

How will you sail from Porto Bello to Panama?

How will you sail from Panama to Assumption?

What singular *herb* do you find here, and for what is it a substitute?

How will you sail from Assumption to Cuzco?

What can you say respecting Cuzco?

How will you sail from Cuzco to Santa Fe de Bogota?

What curiosity will you find near this place?

Why are there no large rivers that empty into the Pacific ocean?

What river empties into the Atlantic by several mouths?

Through what waters must the Paranaiba river pass to reach the Atlantic?

In what direction from us is Cape Horn?

Supposing you were at Cape Horn *to-day*, at 12 o'clock, in what direction would your shadow fall?

What season is it at Cape Horn *now*?

Are the seasons in S. America the same as ours? Why?

Which has the greatest latitude, or which is farther from the Equator, Cape Horn, or *this* place?

In which division of S. America should you prefer to live?

Why?

Which part of S. America do you suppose is the warmest, the southern or northern part of it? Why?

What prevents S. America from being a continent by itself?

If you should go to S. America, would you probably find the people as enlightened and moral as in *this* state? Why?

## EUROPE.



**Q.** How does Europe compare with the other grand divisions of the globe?

**A.** Europe is the smallest of the five grand divisions of the globe ; being 3,500 miles long from E. to W. and 2,500 broad from N. to S. containing 3,300,000 square miles.

**Q.** Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie ?

**A.** Between  $36^{\circ}$  and  $71^{\circ}$  N. latitude ; and between  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. and  $60^{\circ}$  E. longitude.

**Q.** What is said respecting the climate of Europe ?

**A.** It is milder than that of Asia, or America, in the same latitude. The southern part, below  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is warm, producing the *olive, vine, mulberry* and *orange*. Between  $45^{\circ}$  and  $65^{\circ}$  it is temperate, being the climate of *fruits, grain, grass, and esculent plants*. The part north of

65° is severely cold, producing but few of the necessities of life.

Q. For what is Europe distinguished?

A. It is distinguished for learning and science, for excellence in the useful and elegant arts, and for the intelligence, refinement, activity and enterprise of its inhabitants.

Q. What is the state of literature in Europe?

A. It has reached a higher degree of perfection than in any other part of the globe. The Universities of Europe are numerous, and generally on a more extended plan than those in the United States. The most celebrated are those of Oxford and Cambridge.

Q. What is the state of education?

A. Instead of being diffused through all ranks of society, as in the United States, it is confined to the higher and middle classes, who spare no pains or expense in acquiring a liberal and finished education; but the lower classes are generally ignorant, superstitious and degraded.

[In some parts of Europe, no provision has been made for the education of the lower class, and it is seldom a person can be found among them, who is able either to read or write. The countries best provided with schools for the instruction of the poor, are Scotland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Germany, Prussia and Switzerland. In many of these, *parish* schools are kept, similar to those in the United States.

**GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL TABLE,**  
 Exhibiting the density of population of the principal Divisions,—the present sovereigns,—with the time of their birth and accession to the throne, and also the prevailing religion of the nation.

Countries.	pop on s. m	Present Sovereign	born	Began Sovereign	Religion.
Russia	22	Nicholas I.	1796	1825	Greek Ch.
Austria	105	Francis I.	1763	1792	Catholic
Turkey	46	Mahmoud II.	1783	1808	Mahometan
France	146	Louis Philip.	1773	1830	Catholic
Sweden	13	Charles XIV.	1764	1818	Protestant
Spain	57	Isabella	1830	1833	Catholic
Norway*	6	Charles XIV.	1764	1818	Protestant
Prussia	94	Fred. Wm. III.	1770	1797	Protestant
Great Britain	141	William IV.	1765	1830	Protestant
Naples	152	Ferdinand II.	1810	1830	Catholic
Portugal	90	Donna Maria.	1818	1833	Catholic
Ireland†	203	William IV.	1765	1830	Catholic
Bavaria	111	Louis I.	1786	1825	Catholic
Sardinia	148	Charles Amadeus.	1800	1831	Catholic
Belgium	216	Leopold I.	1790	1831	Catholic
Holland	208	William I.	1772	1813	Protestant
Denmark	72	Frederick VI.	1768	1808	Protestant
Hanover†	87	William IV.	1765	1830	Protestant
Roman States	162	Gregory XVI.	1765	1831	Catholic
Wirtemburg	172	William I.	1781	1816	Protestant
Saxony	161	Frederic Augustus	1797	1830	Protestant
Baden	167	Ch's Leop. Fred'k	1790	1830	Protestant
Tuscany	174	Leopold II.	1797	1824	Catholic.
Greece		Otho	1815	1832	Greek Ch.

\* Subject to the king of Sweden. † United with G. Britain.

#### MAP OF EUROPE.

How is Europe bounded?

Portugal?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Spain?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
France?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Netherlands?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Germany?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Denmark?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?

Switzerland?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Italy?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Austria?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Turkey?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Prussia?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Russia?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Sweden?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Norway?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
England?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Scotland?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Ireland?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?

---

RIVERS.

Where does the river Ebro rise, what course does it run, and where does it empty? Guadalquivir? Guadiana? Tagus? Duero, or Douro? Minho? Garonne? Loire? Seine? Rhine? Rhone? Saone? Po? Tiber? Danube? Drave? Save? Pruth? Dniester? Bog? Dneiper? Donec? Don? Volga? Ural? Oka? Petchora? Mezen? Dwina? Onega? Duna? Niemen? Vistula? Oder? Elbe? Weser? Ems? Tornea? Glomma? Thames? Severn? Shannon?

---

LAKES.

Where are Lakes Ladoga and Onega?  
 Where are Lakes Wenner and Wetter?  
 Where are Lakes Constance and Geneva?  
 A. In Switzerland.

---

GULFS.

Where is the Gulf of Venice?  
 Where is the Gulf of Taranto?  
 Where is the Gulf of Geneva?  
 Where is the Gulf of Lyons?  
 Where is the Zuider Zee?  
 Where is the Gulf of Bothnia?  
 Where is the Gulf of Finland?  
 Where is the Gulf of Riga?  
 Where is the Bay of Biscay?

---

SEAS.

Where is the Caspian Sea?  
 Where is the Sea of Azof?

Where is the Black Sea?  
 Where is the Sea of Marmora?  
 Where is the Archipelago?  
 Where is the Mediterranean?  
 Where is the Irish Sea?  
 Where is the North Sea?  
 Where is the Baltic Sea?  
 Where is the White Sea?

---

## STRAITS.

Where is the Strait of Constantinople? \*.  
 Where are the Dardanelles?  
 Where is the Strait of Otranto?  
 Where is the Strait of Messina?  
 Where is the Strait of Bonefacio?  
 Where is the Strait of Gibraltar?  
 Where is the Strait of Dover?  
 Where is the Skager Rack?  
 Where is the Cattegat?

---

## CHANNELS.

Where is the English Channel?  
 Where is St. George's Channel?  
 Where is Bristol Channel?  
 Where is North Channel?

---

## ISLANDS.

Where are the Luffoden Islands?  
 Where is Iceland?  
 Where are the Faroe Islands?  
 Where are the Shetland and Orkney Islands?  
 Where are the Hebrides or Western Islands?  
 Where are the Isle of Man and Anglesea?  
 Where are Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Sark and Wight?  
 Where are the Scilly Islands?  
 Where are Bellisle and the Isle of Rhe?  
 Where are Ivica, Majorca, and Minorca?  
 Where are Sardinia, Corsica, and Elba?  
 Where are the Lipari Islands?  
 Where is the Island of Sicily?

\* The strait of Constantinople, the ancient Bosphorus, connects the Black sea with the sea of Marmora. The Dardanelles connect the sea of Marmora with the Archipelago.

Where is Malta or Melita?  
 Where is the Island of Candia?  
 Where are Cyprus and Rhodes?  
 Where are Negropont, Scio, Samos, Patmos?  
 Where are the Ionian Islands?  
 Where are Zealand and Funen?  
 Where are Gothland, Aland, and Oland?

---

PENINSULAS.

Where is the Peninsula of Crimea?  
 Where is the Peninsula of Morea?

---

MOUNTAINS.

Where are the Dofrafield Mountains?  
 Where are the Pyrenees?  
 Where are the Alps?  
 Where are the Appenines?  
 Where are the Carpathian Mountains?  
 Where are the Hæmus Mountains?  
 Where are the Ural Mountains?  
 Where are the Olonetz Mountains?  
 Where are the Cevennes?  
 Where are the Erzgeberg Mountains?  
 Where are the Sierra Morena, Toledo, and Cantabrian Mountains?

---

VOLCANOES.

Where is Mount Etna?  
 Where is Mount Vesuvius?  
 Where is Mount Hæcla?

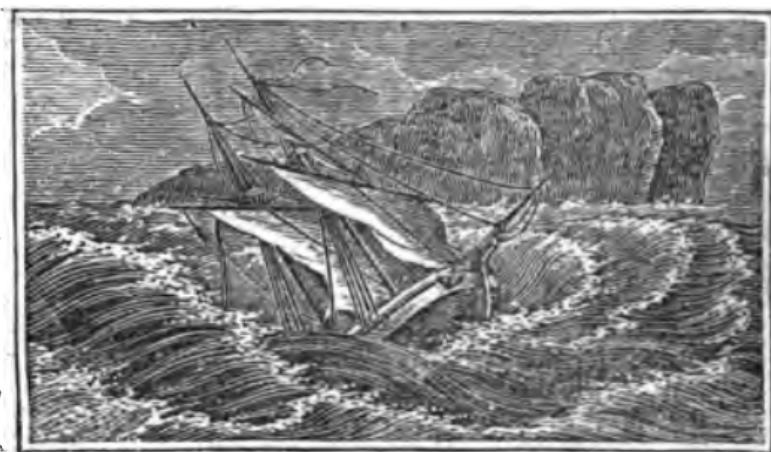
---

CAPES.

Where is Cape North? Cape Naze? Land's End? Lizard Point? Cape Clear? Cape La Hogue? Cape Ortegal? Cape Finisterre? Cape St. Vincent? Cape Spartivento? Cape Matapan?

What is the length of the Volga?—Danube?—Dnieper?—Don?—Rhine?—Dneister?—Dwina? Dună? Rhone? Elbe? Loire?—Tagus? Vistula? Niemen?—Weser?—Bug? Save? Oder? Mezen?—Ebro? Drave? Po? Duero? Guadiana? Oka? Guadalquivir? Garonne? Glomma? Tornea? Onega?—Seine?—Thames? Donec? Shannon? Pruth? Tiber? Saone? Minho? Severn?

## NORWAY.



*The Maelstrom.*

How is Norway bounded? What is its Capital?

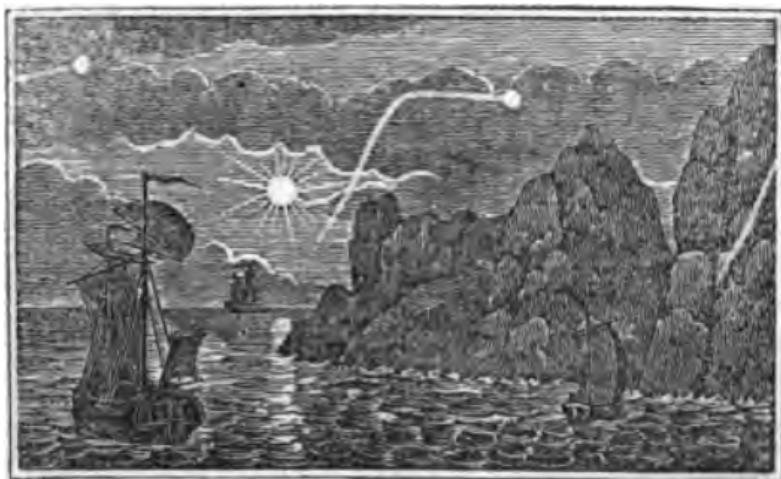
Norway is a cold, rugged, mountainous, and barren country, and abounds in the most beautiful and sublime scenery.

The chief wealth of Norway consists in its immense forests of pine, which furnish vast quantities of lumber for exportation, and in its fisheries, and mines of iron, copper, and silver.

Norway is distinguished for the \*Maelstrom, a dreadful whirlpool on its coast. It can be heard at a great distance, and is so violent, that every thing which comes near it, is drawn in and dashed in pieces.

---

\* Mawl'stroom.



*View of the North Cape at Midnight in Summer.\**

**Character.**—The Norwegians are honest, brave, and industrious; and generally well instructed in the common branches of education.

[Norway was formerly an independent kingdom, but in 1397, it was annexed to Denmark, and in 1814 it was ceded to Sweden.]

**Towns.**—**BERGEN** is finely situated for trade, and is the most populous and commercial town in Norway.

**Christiana** has a large share of commerce, and is the most beautiful and pleasant town in the kingdom.

**Drontheim** has a good harbor, and considerable trade. It was anciently the residence of the Norwegian kings.

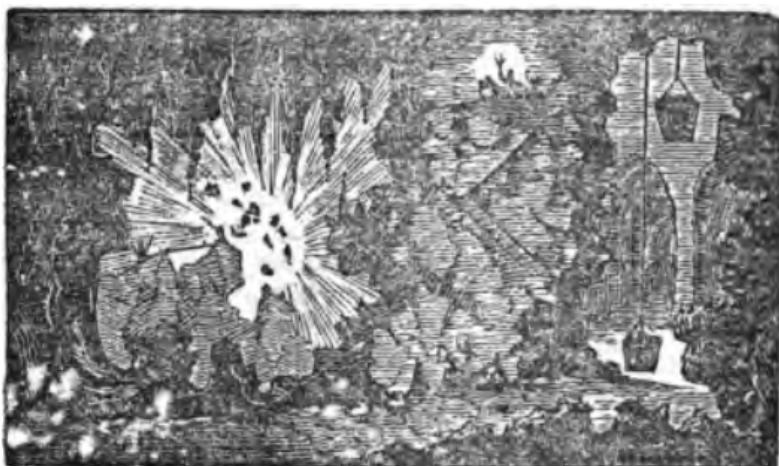
In what direction from **us** is Norway? What mountains separate Norway from Sweden? **d.**—How many inhabitants to a square mile? [See page 155.] What is the principal river in Norway? **g.** What islands on the coast of Norway? **L.** What whirlpool on the coast? **m.** Which is the most northerly town? **d.** What town N. of Bergen? **Loevig.** What town on Christiana Gulf, in the 60° N. latitude? **c.** What town near the mouth of the Glomma, noted for the death of Charles XII. king of Sweden? **r.** What Town on the Skager Rack? **c.** What Town

---

\* In the northern part of Norway, the sun remains above the horizon for several weeks in summer, and below it for an equal length of time in the winter.

in the interior? x. Which is the most northerly Cape? The most southerly? How will you sail from Bergen to Stockholm?

## SWEDEN.



*Iron Mines.*

How is Sweden bounded? What is its Capital?

Sweden is a mountainous country; and is celebrated for the number of its lakes and rivers.

The wealth of Sweden consists principally in its mines of iron, copper and lead; and in its extensive forests, which furnish timber, pitch, tar and turpentine in large quantities.

The winters in Sweden are long, and severely cold; the summers are short, and extremely warm. The soil in most parts is unproductive, and unfit for cultivation.

*Character.*—The Swedes are polite, brave and hospitable; and are distinguished for their general education and morality.

*Towns.*—Stockholm is situated on seven rocky islands in

the strait which connects lake Malar with the Baltic. It has a safe and commodious harbor, and an extensive trade.

Gottenburg is well situated for trade, and is next to Stockholm in commerce, population and wealth. It is the seat of the Swedish East India Company, and its commerce extends to all parts of Europe, America, and the West Indies.

Carlskrona has a large share of commerce, and is the principal station of the Swedish navy.

In what direction from us is Sweden? What are the 2 principal Rivers in Sweden? D. T. Which are the 3 principal Lakes? W. W. and Ma-lär. What Town on the Cattegat? G. What two Towns on the Baltic? C. C.—What Town N. of Stockholm? U. What Town on the river Dal? F. What 4 Towns on the Gulf of Bothnia? G; U. P. T. What Town in the western part, among the mountains? T. What Town in the southern part, on the Sound of Elsinore? Malmo. What 3 Islands in the Baltic, near the coast of Sweden? G. O. A. How will you sail from Stockholm to Tornœa?

### LAPLAND.



*Laplander T. urelling.*

Lapland occupies the northern part of Norway, Sweden and Russia. It is a cold, gloomy, and barren region, and very thinly inhabited.

The principal wealth of the inhabitants, is the *rein deer*, which supplies them with food and clothing, and serves also as a beast of burden.

In the northern part, the sun does not set during several weeks in summer, and does not rise for the same length of time in the winter.

The Laplanders are under no regular government, and are a miserable, ignorant and superstitious race. They live in small huts, half sunk in the ground; in the middle of which they build their fire, and sit around it on their heels. They place their food on the ground, and eat it with their fingers. In the winter they make long excursions on the ice, in sledges drawn by rein deer.

*Towns.* KOLA is the capital of Russian Lapland; and TORNEA, of Swedish Lapland.

In what direction from us is Lapland? What are the 2 principal Rivers in Lapland? A. T.—What 3 Towns in Lapland? T. O. X.—How will you sail from Tornea to St. Petersburg?

## RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

In extent of Territory the Russian Empire surpasses all others on the globe. It embraces nearly half of Europe, more than one third of Asia, and the northwestern part of North America.

## RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

How is Russia bounded? What is its Capital?

Russia is generally a level country, and is distinguished for its vast plains and majestic rivers.

The northern part is severely cold and unproductive; the southern part is temperate, and produces *wheat, rye, oats, barley, and Indian corn*, in great abundance.

Russia has mines of *silver, copper and iron*.

The commerce of Russia is very extensive.—It is carried on through the Caspian, Black, Bal-

*Aurora Borealis.*

tic, and White Seas. By means of its numerous rivers and canals, goods are easily conveyed through all parts of the interior.

The common method of travelling in winter, is in sledges, or in small houses placed on sleds.

*Character.*—The Russians are hardy, vigorous and patient of labor; but extremely rude, ignorant and barbarous. The lower classes are slaves to the nobles.

*Towns.*—ST. PETERSBURG was founded in 1704, by Peter the Great. It is distinguished for the width and regularity of its streets, and the general magnificence of its buildings.

Cronstadt, the seaport of St. Petersburg, is situated 20 miles distant, on an island in the gulf of Finland, and is the principal station of the Russian navy.

Moscow, the ancient capital of Russia, is situated on the Moskwa. It was burned in 1812, to prevent its falling into the hands of the French. It has since been rebuilt, and is more regular and magnificent than before.

In what direction from us is Russia? What are the 2 principal lakes in Russia? o. l.—What two ranges of Mountains? o. u.—What are the Rivers of Russia? —What 5 Seas in and around Russia? c. a. b. b. w.—What town at the mouth of the Danube? i. What 2 Town on the Dniester? b. a.—What Seaport on the Black Sea?

What 4 Towns on the Dnieper? c. k. n. s.—What Town on the Don? t.—What 13 Towns on the Volga and its branches? a. s. \*t. o. p. v. k. p. n. m. k. †t. j.—What town on the Ural? o.—What Town on the Petchora? g.—What Town at the mouth of the Mezen? m.—What 2 Towns on the river Ousa? o. and o.—What 3 Towns on the Dwina? v. a t—What Town on the Onega? o.—What 3 Towns in Finland? w. a. u.—What Town on the Gulf of Finland, memorable for the first battle between Peter the Great and Charles XII? A. Narva. What Town on the Gulf of Finland W. of Narva? A. Revel.—What Town on the Gulf of Riga? r.—What town on the Duna? p. What town on the Niemen? On a Branch of the Niemen? w.—What town S. E. of Wilna? m.—What 2 Towns S. E. of St. Petersburg? n. v.—What Town in Crimea? k.—What Tribe of Cossacks on the River Don? o.c.—Where is Pultowa, memorable for the last battle between Peter the Great, and Charles XII.? How will you sail from St. Petersburg to Warsaw?

---

## POLAND.§



*Salt Mines.*

Where was Poland situated? What was its Capital?

---

\* Za-rit-zeen.      † Ver.      ‡ Pe-kō-ra.

§ Although Poland has ceased to constitute an independent and single state, still the country is distinctly separated from those

Poland is a cold, level, and fertile country, and is noted for its extensive mines of salt.

The salt mine of Wieliczka, 7 miles S. E. of Cracow, is the largest in the world, and has been worked 600 years. The principal mine is more than a mile in length, about 1000 feet broad and 1,500 feet deep. The quantity of salt produced yearly at these mines is valued at 800,000 dollars. The mines exhibit a spacious plain with lofty vaulted roofs, supported by columns of salt, which have been left standing by the workmen. Since 1772 these mines have been in the possession of Austria.

---

which surround it, by national character, language, and manners; it is still the land of the Poles, although its detached fragments have become Russian, Austrian, or Prussian provinces, containing about 15,000,000 Poles. Poland derives its name from *Pohlen*, a Sclavonic word, signifying a *plain*.

Poland was formerly a large, powerful, and independent kingdom, but for many centuries past, it has been remarkable for its miserable condition. It contained 284,000 square miles, and about 15,000,000 inhabitants. In 1772, Poland became distracted by internal dissensions. This furnished Russia, Austria, and Prussia, with a pretence for interference. They accordingly took possession of a large portion of the country, and divided it between them. In 1793, they interfered a second time, and dismembered a second portion. In 1795, they interfered a third time, and divided the remainder of the country between them. Thus by an act of the grossest injustice, Poland was blotted out of the list of kingdoms. In 1815, the Congress of Vienna erected a small portion of the central part of ancient Poland—containing 47,000 square miles, and 2,800,000 inhabitants—into a state, by the name of the “Kingdom of Poland,” and placed it under the government of the emperor of Russia, who in consequence, added to his title, “king of Poland.” A Polish constitution was soon issued by the Emperor Alexander, consisting of 165 articles, which, if faithfully executed, would have promoted the welfare of Poland. But these articles were basely violated by the Russians, and the most unjust cruelties were inflicted on the brave Poles. At length, on the 29th of November, 1830, an insurrection broke out at Warsaw, and quickly extended throughout the kingdom and other parts of ancient Poland. A powerful Russian army immediately invaded the country, and after a short but severe struggle for independence, the Poles were subdued; and by a proclamation of the emperor Nicholas, in 1832, Poland was incorporated with Russia, and has since formed an integral part of that mighty empire.

*Character.* The nobles are brave, hardy and active, but illiterate, haughty, and extremely fond of dress. The peasants\* are ignorant, indolent, improvident, addicted to intoxication, and of course poor.

*Towns.*—WARSAW, the capital of the late kingdom of Poland, is pleasantly situated on the Vistula. It has a melancholy appearance, exhibiting a singular contrast of wealth and poverty, of luxury and distress, which pervade every part of this unhappy country.

Cracow is well situated on the Vistula, and has an extensive inland trade. In 1815, Cracow, with a small territory adjacent, was constituted a free state, or republic, under the protection of Russia, Austria and Prussia.

In what direction from us is Poland? How far do you suppose it is from us to Warsaw? Which is the largest, Warsaw or *this place*? Which is the longest, the Vistula or the Connecticut? How many rivers in the U. States can you mention, of the same length as the Vistula? How will you sail from Warsaw to Berlin?

### PRUSSIA.

How is Prussia bounded? What is its Capital?

Prussia was formerly a small state of Germany; but by gradual accession of territory, it has become one of the first kingdoms in Europe.

It is mostly a level country, with a cold, moist, but healthy climate. The soil is various, generally better adapted to grazing than cultivation.

The most celebrated mineral production in Prussia is *amber*, which is found on the shores of the Baltic.

Prussia possesses a large extent of territory in the western part of Germany, lying on both sides of the Rhine, and bordering on Holland and Belgium.†

---

\* The peasants are slaves to the nobles, and their sentiment is, "Only what I drink is mine."

† See the map.

*Character.*—The higher classes are generally well informed, polite, and extremely fond of dress. The lower classes are ignorant, degraded, and superstitious. As a nation, they are distinguished for bravery and fondness for war.

*Towns.*—BERLIN is situated on the river, Spree, a small branch of the Elbe. It is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It is distinguished for the splendor of its public edifices, and the extent of its manufactures.

Breslau, the capital of Silesia, is a beautiful city, and is distinguished for its manufacture of linen.

In what direction from us is Prussia? Which are the 3 principal rivers in Prussia? v. o. e.—What town is situated on the Elbe? m.—What 3 on the Oder? s. p. b.—What town on the Baltic? c.—What 2 towns near the mouth of the Vistula? d. k.—How many square miles has \*Prussia? How will you sail from Berlin to Vienna?

#### AUSTRIA.<sup>†</sup>

How is Austria bounded? What is its Capital?

The Austrian territory was formerly of small extent; but its limits have been increased by treaty and conquest, till it has become a powerful empire.

The soil is generally fertile, and the climate mild and healthy. The chief productions are grain, wine and olives.

It is rich in minerals. Hungary is distinguished for its rich mines of gold, silver and copper; Illyria for its mines of mercury; and Galicia for those of salt.

*Character.*—The nobles of Austria are ignorant, haughty and oppressive; the lower classes are active, moral, and industrious.

---

\* See the chart.

† Before 1804, Austria was only an Archduchy; it was then erected into an Empire under Francis I., who, up to that period, was emperor of Germany.

**Towns.**—VIENNA is the largest city in Austria, and has an extensive trade. It contains many magnificent edifices, and is distinguished for science, arts, commerce and refinement.

Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is situated on the Mulda, a branch of the Elbe. It has the oldest university in Germany, founded in 1348. It is noted for its manufactures of linens, cottons and silks.



*The Rialto.\**

Venice is situated at the head of the Gulf of Venice, on 72 small islands, which are connected by 450 bridges. It was once a republic, and the greatest commercial city on the globe. Though much reduced, it is yet one of the most remarkable cities of Europe. It has canals instead of streets,—boats instead of cars,—and gondolas instead of coaches.

In what direction from *us* is Austria? Which is the principal river in Austria? D. What 3 branches has the Danube? D. S. T.—What river forms the boundary between Austria and Italy? P.—What river rises in the northwestern part of Austria and empties into the North sea? E.—What 4 towns on the Danube? V. P. B. F.—What 6 towns on the branches of the Danube? B. A. T. T. I. G.—

\* The Rialto is the most magnificent and beautiful bridge in Venice, consisting of a single arch 187 feet long and 43 feet wide.

What town in the S. E. part? n.—In the N. E.? l.—What town in the northern part, memorable for the imprisonment of **LA FAYETTE**? o.—What town on the Elbe? p.—What 2 towns at the head of the Gulf of Venice? v. r.—What 2 towns on the east side of the Gulf of Venice? z. r.—What town on the Po, celebrated for being the birth place of **Virgil**? m.—What 2 towns N. of Mantua, on the Adige river? t. v.—What town in the western part, capital of Austrian Italy? m.—What mountains in Austria? c. e.—How long are the Carpathian Mountains? How many square miles has Austria? What is the population\*? How many inhabitants to a square mile? How will you sail from Vienna to Berne?

### SWITZLAND.

How is Switzerland bounded? What is its Capital?

**Switzerland** is a small, romantic country, lying upon the Alps. It abounds in the most picturesque and sublime scenery, and is the most elevated portion of Europe.

The highest summits of the Alps are covered with *glaciers*, or *fields of ice*, of vast extent and magnificence. Switzerland has almost every variety of climate and soil.

The valleys are warm and extremely productive, producing the *vine*, *grain*, and various kinds of *fruit*. The chief occupation of the Swiss farmers, is the raising of cattle.

**Character.**—The Swiss are intelligent, brave, hardy, and industrious, and strongly attached to their native soil.

**Towns.**—Berne is a large, well fortified town, and is pleasantly situated on the river Aar, a branch of the Rhine.

Geneva is the largest, and one of the most beautiful cities in Switzerland. It is surrounded by a picturesque and beautiful scenery, and is distinguished for its literary institutions, and its extensive manufacture of watches.

\* See the Chart,

In what direction from *us* is Switzerland? What Mountains in Switzerland? a.—What 2 Lakes? A, Constance and Geneva. What Town in the S. W. part, on the lake of Geneva? g.—What town in the N. E. part, on lake Constance? c. What town between Berne and Constance? z.—What River passes through Lake Constance? r.—What River through Geneva lake? n.—What small Kingdom S. of Switzerland? s.—How will you sail from Berne to Frankfort-on-the-Maine?

## GERMANY.

How is Germany bounded? Its Capital?

Germany embraces thirty-five states, and four free cities; the principal of which are the following, viz.—

	<i>Capitols.</i>
1. The Kingdom of Bavaria,	Munich.
2. The Kingdom of Wirtemburg,	Stuttgart.
3. The Kingdom of Saxony,	Dresden.
4. The Kingdom of Hanover,	Hanover.
5. The Grand Duchy of Baden,	Carlsruhe.
6. The Prussian Dominions, which lie in the western part of Germany, on both sides of the river Rhine, and border on Holland and Belgium.	

The four free cities are Hamburg, Frankfort, Bremen, and Lubec.

The states and free cities of Germany, although independent, have formed a union, for the purposes of mutual defence and protection, styled, "The confederation of the sovereigns and free towns of Germany." The general concerns of the confederation are confided to a Federative Diet, which holds its sessions at Frankfort-on-the-Maine.

[The states are bound to defend each other in case of foreign invasion; and engage not to make war upon one another, but to submit their differences to the decision of the Federative Diet.]

The northern part of Germany is level; the southern is hilly and mountainous. The soil in most parts is fertile, and the climate mild and salubrious. Germany is celebrated for its mines of *silver, copper, tin, zinc* and *coal*.

*Character.*—The Germans are grave, industrious and persevering, and are distinguished for their proficiency in the arts and sciences.

*Towns.*—**FRANKFORT** is a free city, situated on the Maine, a branch of the Rhine. It is distinguished for its extensive commerce, and for being the permanent seat of the Federal Diet.

Hamburg is the first commercial city in Germany, and is distinguished for its charitable and humane institutions.

In what direction from *us* is Germany? What five Rivers in Germany? **R. E. W. E. D.**—In what part of Germany is Saxony? **E.**—What is its capital? **D.**—What other town in Saxony? **L.**—In what part is Bavaria? **S. E.**—What is its Capital? **M.**—In what part is Wirtemburg? **S.**—What is its Capital? **S.**—In what part is Baden? **S. W.**—What is its Capital? **\*C.**—In what part is Hanover? **N.**—What is its Capital? **H.**—What other town in Hanover? **G.**—In what part are the Prussian possessions? Western part. What town in the Prussian possessions? **A.** Cologne.<sup>†</sup> Where are the 4 free cities? Lubec is in the northern part, near the Baltic. At which of the free cities does the Federal Diet hold its sessions? **F.**—How will you sail from Frankfort to Copenhagen?

#### DENMARK.

How is Denmark bounded? What is its Capital?

Denmark consists principally of the peninsula of Jutland, and the islands of Zealand and Funen.

It is generally a level and fertile country, with a moist but healthy climate.

Denmark is well situated for trade and has an extensive commerce. Its exports consist principally of *grain* and *cattle*.

---

\* *Calls ro6-ee.*

† *Co-joné.*

Iceland and the Faroe Islands belong to Denmark.—Iceland is a cold, barren, and mountainous island, and is celebrated for its volcanoes, and for its hot springs, called Geysers, which often spout hot water to the height of 150 feet.

*Character.*—The Danes are moral, intelligent, industrious and hospitable.

*Towns.*—COPENHAGEN is situated on the east shore of the Island of Zealand. It is one of the best built cities in Europe, and has a good harbor, and an extensive commerce.

Elsinore is situated on the island of Zealand, 20 miles N. of Copenhagen. It is distinguished for being the place where all foreign ships that trade to the Baltic, pay toll.

In what direction from us is Denmark? What is the Strait called between Zealand and Sweden? A. The Sound. Between Zealand and Funen? A. The Great Belt. Between Funen and the peninsula of Jutland? A. The Little Belt. What canal connects the Baltic with the North Sea? A. The canal of Kiel. What town in the northern part? v.—What town in the southern part? x.—What Islands belong to Denmark? y. and z.—What 2 towns in Iceland? h. s.—What volcano in the southern part? h. How high is Mt. Hecla? What is a volcano? What remarkable Springs in Iceland? What 2 small Islands in the North Sea, near Denmark? s. n.—How many square miles has Denmark? \* What is the population? How many inhabitants to a square mile? † How will you sail from Copenhagen to Amsterdam?

## HOLLAND.

How is Holland bounded? What is its Capital?

Holland is a small, populous, and commercial kingdom, and is noted for its numerous canals, extensive manufactures, and for the industry and perseverance of its inhabitants.

It is the most level country in Europe, and resembles a large marsh that has been drained.

\* See the chart.

+ See page 147.

It is lower than the level of the sea at *high water*; and is protected from being overflowed, by high mounds or embankments.

The soil in most parts is rich, and highly cultivated, and produces *wheat*, *madder*,\* *tobacco*, *hemp*, *flax*, and good *pasture*. The climate is cold and damp, but generally healthy.

The canals of Holland are as numerous as the public roads of other countries. The common mode of travelling in summer, is in covered boats on canals, drawn by horses; in winter the inhabitants travel on them on skates, with most surprising rapidity.

*Character.*—The Dutch are honest, patient, and persevering, and remarkable for their industry, frugality and neatness.

*Chief Towns.*—AMSTERDAM is built in a low, marshy spot, on an arm of the Zuider Zee. It is the richest, most populous and commercial city of Holland, and is the seat of numerous manufactures.

The Hague is a beautiful town, 30 miles south-west of Amsterdam. It is noted for the beauty of its streets, the stateliness of its buildings, the pleasantness of its situation, and for the politeness of its inhabitants.

Rotterdam, situated on the river Meuse, 10 miles south-east of the Hague, is the second city in Holland for commerce, wealth, and population. It is famous for being the birth place of the celebrated Erasmus. Pop. 74,000.

In what direction from *us* is Holland? Holland contains 13,200 square miles; which is the largest, *this* State or Holland? How does the mode of travelling in *this* state differ from that in Holland? What season is it in Holland *now*? What city in the northern part of Holland? Which is the largest, Groningen or *this* place? What large River in the southern part of Holland? How much longer is the Rhine than the Connecticut River? Which has the greatest latitude, Amsterdam or *this* place? How will you sail from Amsterdam to Antwerp?

---

\* Madder, a plant much used in dying red.

## BELGIUM.\*

**How is Belgium bounded? What is its Capital?**

Belgium is a small, new, and populous kingdom, and is noted for the fertility of its soil, the mildness of its climate, and for the extent, variety and value of its manufactures.

It is agreeably diversified with hills and plains, and abounds in the most beautiful scenery. The chief productions are *wheat, rye, oats, hemp, flax, and most kinds of fruit.*

**Character.**—The Belgians are an industrious, neat, and ingenious people; but generally superstitious, and noted for their fondness of religious ceremonies.

**Chief Towns.**—**Brussels**, situated on the Lenne, a branch of the Scheldt, is a large, splendid and wealthy city, noted for the elegance of its buildings, public walks and squares. It is distinguished for its manufactures of lace, camlets, and carpets.

Antwerp is a large, well built, and strongly fortified city on the Scheldt, 23 miles north of Brussels. It is the greatest commercial city in Belgium. The largest vessels can ascend the river to this place, and by means of numerous canals, penetrate into the centre of the town, and there deposit their cargoes.

**In what direction from us is Belgium? What City in the southern part situated on the Maese? What City N. W. of**

---

\* Belgium, formerly called the Austrian Netherlands, within a few centuries has undergone many changes. In 1713, it was ceded by Spain to Austria. In 1795, it was conquered by the French and incorporated into the kingdom of France. In 1814, after the downfall of Bonaparte, the Congress of Vienna annexed it to Holland, or the United Provinces, and these two countries formed the kingdom of the Netherlands. This union was effected by the "Holy Alliance," without the consent of the two nations, and it never obtained the cordial acquiescence of the Belgians, who became so dissatisfied at length with their political condition, that they broke out into an open insurrection in August, 1830,—and on the 4th of October made a declaration of their independence, which has been acknowledged by the "five great powers of Europe," viz. France, Great Britain, Russia, Austria, and Prussia.

Liege, memorable for the decisive battle between the armies of Bonaparte and Wellington in 1815? How many years since the battle of Waterloo was fought? What City in the south western part on the Scheldt, noted for the *treaty of peace* signed there between the U. States and G. Britain in 1814? How many years since the treaty of Ghent was signed? Belgium contains 11,500 square miles, which is the largest, Belgium or *this state*? How far do you suppose it is from *this place* to Brussels? How will you sail from Antwerp to Paris?

---

### FRANCE.



*Gathering Grapes.*

How is France bounded? What is its Capital?

France is the most beautiful and delightful country in Europe, and is distinguished for the fertility of its soil, and the mildness of its climate.

It is generally level, and produces *wheat, maize, barley, vines, mulberries, olives*, and most kinds of *fruit*.

France has a large share of commerce; and is noted for its silks, woollen goods, brandy and wines.

The island of Corsica belongs to France, and is celebrated as the birth place of Napoleon Bonaparte.

**Character.**—The French are polite, gay, active and industrious, and celebrated for their proficiency in the arts and sciences.

**Towns.**—PARIS is pleasantly situated on both sides of the river Seine; and for splendor, magnificence and gayety, it exceeds any city in the world. It is noted for the extent and value of its libraries, and literary institutions, and for the number and variety of its amusements.

LYONS, the second city in France, is situated at the junction of the Rhone and \*Saone. It has an extensive trade, and is noted for the manufacture of silk.

In what direction from us is France? Which are the 6 principal rivers in France? a. l. s. r. s. r.—What mountains separate France from Spain? r.—How long are the Pyrenees? What Mountains in the South East part? c.—Which is the most S. W. City in France? b.—What 2 Cities on the Garonne? b. r.—What 3 Cities on the Bay of Biscay? r. r. l.o.—What 5 Cities on the Loire? n. t. o. n. c.—Which is the most westerly City in France? b.—What 2 Cities on the English Channel? St. b. and c.—What 2 Cities on the Seine? r. r.—What Town on the Strait of Dover? c.—What Town on the border of the Netherlands? l.—What City S. of Lille? a.—What 2 Towns on the Moselle, a branch of the Rhine? n. m.—What Town on the Rhine? s.—What City at the junction of the Saone and Rhone? l.—What 3 Cities on the Rhone? v. a. n.—What seaport on the Mediterranean? r.—What large seaport on the Gulf of Lyons? m.—What inland Town in the southern part, distinguished for its healthy situation? m.—How will you sail from Paris to London?

## BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire consists of Great Britain, Ireland, and the adjacent islands, together with numerous foreign possessions in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

It is the most powerful empire on the globe, and is distinguished for the extent of its commerce and manufactures, for

its vast and powerful navy, and for the intelligence, enterprise, and activity of its inhabitants.

- In what direction from us is Great Britain?
- How is the island of Great Britain divided?
- In what part of the island is Scotland?
- In what part of the island is Wales?
- In what part of the island is England?

---

### ENGLAND.



*St. Paul's Church.*

How is England bounded? What is its capital?

England is a fruitful and highly cultivated country, and is distinguished for its extensive commerce, numerous canals, and for the extent, variety and value of its manufactures.

Its surface is agreeably diversified with hills and plains, and abounds in the most beautiful and delightful scenery.

The soil is extremely fertile, and produces wheat, barley, oats, peas, beans, &c. and good pasture.

The climate is mild, moist, and variable, and

is less subject to extremes of heat and cold, than that of any other country in the same latitude.

The mineral productions of England are numerous, the most valuable of which are *coal, copper, tin, iron and lead*.

*Character.*—The English are intelligent, brave, industrious and enterprising; but possess great national pride.

*Towns.*—LONDON, the metropolis of the British Empire, is situated on the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the most populous city in Europe; and in commerce, manufactures, and wealth, it is the first city on the globe. It contains many magnificent buildings, and is distinguished for its numerous literary and charitable institutions.

Liverpool is situated on the Mersey; and by means of canals it is connected with the principal manufacturing towns in the interior. It is one of the most flourishing towns in England; and in commerce and wealth, it is second only to London.

Bristol is a large, flourishing and commercial city, situated on the Avon, 4 miles from its junction with the Severn. It is noted for the number of its charitable institutions.

Portsmouth, situated on the English channel, is the chief naval station of the British Empire. Its harbor is sufficient to contain the whole British navy.

In what direction from us is England? What two Capes South West of England? What cluster of Islands near Land's End? a.—What Islands in the English Channel belong to England? Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Sark and Wight. What 2 Islands in the Irish Sea? a. m.—What 2 ports on the English Channel? p. p.—What Town on the Thames? l.—Which is the most easterly Town in England? n.—How is Bristol situated? What Town near it? b.—How is Liverpool situated? In what direction from Liverpool is Leeds, noted for its *woollen manufactures*? In what direction from Liverpool is Birmingham, distinguished for its *hardware manufactures*? What 2 Cities on the Humber, in the N. E. part? v. h. What Town in the northern part, near the North Sea, famous for its trade in *coals*? n.—What Town near the boundary between England and Scotland? c.—In what direction from London is Oxford, cele-

brated for its University? What Strait between France and England? D.—What 4 channels around the British Isles? How many square miles has the British Empire? What is the population? How many inhabitants to a square mile?—How will you sail from London to Edinburgh?

### WALES.

How is Wales bounded?

Wales is a mountainous country, generally resembling England in climate soil and productions.

Wales was conquered and united to England in 1283, by Edward I.

The eldest son of the King of England is styled Prince of Wales.

*Character.*—The Welch are the descendants of the ancient Britons. They are a passionate, but honest, brave and hospitable people.

In what direction from us is Wales? What Channel S. of Wales? B.—What Channel between Wales and Ireland? What Island near the northern part of Wales, distinguished for its mines of copper? A.—What 2 Towns in Wales? St. A. and St. D.

### SCOTLAND.

How is Scotland bounded? What is its Capital?

The *northern* part of Scotland, called the *Highlands*, is a cold, mountainous, and barren country; the *southern* part, termed the *Lowlands*, is agreeably diversified with hills and plains, and is noted for the mildness of its climate, and the fertility of its soil.

The principal productions are *wheat, rye, oats, barley, &c.* The most important minerals are *coal, iron, and lead.*



*Fingal's Cave in Staffa.*

The principal islands belonging to Scotland, are the Orkney, Shetland, and Hebrides or Western Isles.

In Staffa, one of the Western Isles, is a remarkable cavern of great extent, called Fingal's Cave. It is supported on each side by ranges of columns, and roofed by the bottoms of such as have been broken away.

**Character.**—The Scotch are temperate, industrious, hardy, and enterprising, and are distinguished for their general education and morality.

**Towns.**—EDINBURGH is situated two miles from the Firth of Forth, and is surrounded on all sides, except the north, by high hills. It is elegantly built, and has long been celebrated as the seat of science and literature. Leith is the seaport of Edinburgh, situated 2 miles distant, on the Firth of Forth.

Glasgow is situated on the river Clyde, and in population, manufactures and commerce, is the first city in Scotland.

Greenock, on the Firth of Clyde, is the principal seaport of Scotland. It has a good harbor, and an extensive commerce.

In what direction from *us* is Scotland? What Firths or Friths in the eastern part of Scotland? *r. m.*—What Channel between Scotland and Ireland? What Islands west of Scotland? How is Edinburgh situated? What Town N. W. of Edinburgh, on the Tay, distinguished for its

manufactures of linens ? p.—What Town on the North Sea ?  
 What Town on Murray Firth ? l.—What Town E. of Inverness ? s.—What Town in the northern part of Scotland ? w.—How is Glasgow situated ? What Town S. E. of Glasgow, distinguished for its manufactures of cotton and linens ? p.—Which has the greatest latitude, Edinburgh or *this* place ? In what direction from us is Edinburgh ? How will you sail from Edinburgh to Dublin ?

## IRELAND.



*Giant's Causeway.*

How is Ireland bounded ? What is its Capital ?

Ireland is a beautiful and fertile island, agreeably diversified with hills and plains.

Ireland is distinguished for its extensive *bogs* and *morasses*, which cover one tenth of its surface, and are wholly unfit for cultivation.

The climate is mild, moist, and healthy, but subject to frequent changes.

The principal productions are *potatoes*, *oats*, *grass*, and *flax*. The chief articles of export and manufacture, are *linens* and *muslins*.

The Giant's Causeway, on the northern coast, is one of the greatest curiosities in the British Empire. It consists of several hundred thousand columns of basaltic rock, rising from 2 to 400 feet above the surface of the water.

*Character.*—The Irish in general are quick of apprehension, active, brave and hospitable ; but passionate, ignorant, vain, and superstitious.



*View of Dublin Harbor.*

*Towns.*—DUBLIN is situated on both sides of the river Liffey ; and in extent and population, it is the second city in the British Empire. It contains many magnificent buildings, and has one of the most beautiful harbors in Europe.

Cork is the second city in Ireland, for size, riches and importance ; and possesses more foreign trade than any other port in the island.

Limerick, situated on the Shannon, is one of the most flourishing towns in Ireland. It is distinguished for its extensive manufactures and commerce.

In what direction from us is Ireland ? What Town in the north of Ireland ? l. What Town on the north-eastern part of the Irish Sea ? b. How is Dublin situated ? What Town in the interior, S. W. of Dublin ? k. What 3 Towns in the southern part of Ireland ? w. c. k.—What 2 Towns in the western part ? l. g. What is the principal River in Ireland ? s. What Sea east of Ireland ? i. What 2 Channels on the coast of Ireland ? How will you sail from Dublin to Lisbon ?

## PORTUGAL.

How is Portugal bounded? What is its Capital?

Portugal is a small and fertile kingdom, and is noted for its mild, pleasant, and healthy climate.

The principal productions are *vines, olives, lemons, figs* and *grain*. The chief exports are *wines, salt and wool*.

Agriculture and manufactures are in a backward state.

*Character.*—The Portuguese are friendly and hospitable, but ignorant, haughty, and superstitious.

*Towns.*—Lisbon is built on several small hills at the mouth of the Tagus. It was nearly destroyed in 1755, by an earthquake, but it has since been rebuilt. It has a considerable share of commerce, and the best harbor in Europe.

Oporto is situated on the Duero, and is the second commercial town in Portugal. It is noted for its strong wines, called *Port*.

In what direction from us is Portugal? What 3 Rivers pass through Portugal? G. T. D. What Cape has Portugal? S. v. What City in the S. part? F. What City S. of Lisbon? St. u. What 2 Towns in the N. part? How will you sail from Lisbon to Madrid?

## SPAIN.

How is Spain bounded? What is its Capital?

Spain is generally a mountainous country and abounds in beautiful and romantic scenery.

The climate is mild and pleasant in the north, but warm and unhealthy in the south. The soil is generally fertile, especially in the southern part; and produces *wheat, maize, barley, silk, oil* and *fruits* in abundance.

Great attention is given to the raising of *Merino sheep*, which produce the finest wool in Eu-

rope. Agriculture and manufactures are much neglected, and the commerce of Spain is chiefly carried on by other nations.



*Bull Fights.*

The most noted *curiosity* of Spain, is Montserrat, 20 miles N. W. of Barcelona. It rises in the form of a sugar loaf, to the height of 3,300 feet and is inhabited by thousands of monks.

The most favorite amusement of the Spaniards is *bull fights*; and almost every town has an amphitheatre erected for this purpose.

*Character.*—The Spaniards are temperate, grave, polite, and faithful to their word, but ignorant, proud, superstitious, and revengeful.

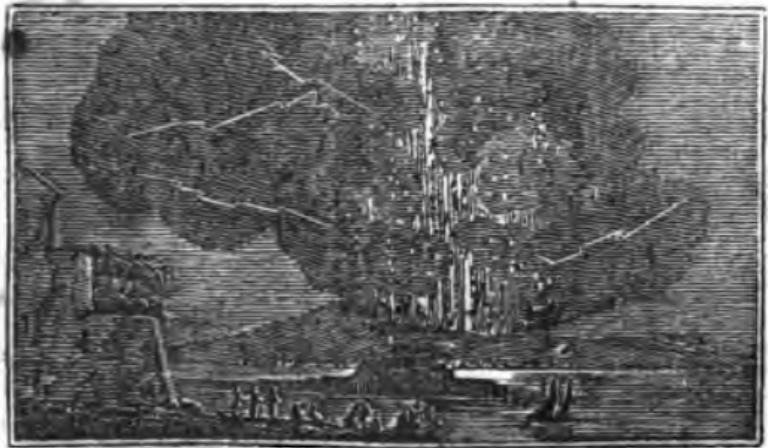
*Towns.*—MADRID is situated on the \*Manzanares, a small branch of the Tagus. It has neither commerce nor manufactures, and is important only as the capital of Spain. It is the most elevated capital in Europe, being about half a mile higher than the level of the sea.

Cadiz is situated on the island of Leon, and is the first commercial city in Spain. It has an excellent harbor, and is the centre of trade for America and the West Indies.

In what direction from us is Spain? What are the

rivers of Spain? **E. G. G. T. D. M.** What three Capes has Spain? **O. F. T.** What Mountains between France and Spain? **P.** What 3 ranges of Mountains in Spain? **S. M. T. C.** What 6 Towns on the Mediterranean? **B. V. D. C. A. M.** What British fortress on the Strait of Gibraltar? **G.** How is Cadiz situated? What city on the Guadalquivir? **S.**—What town on a branch of the Guadalquivir, formerly the residence of the Moorish kings? **G.** What Town on the Guadiana? **B.** What 2 Towns on the Tagus? **T. T.** What 2 Cities between the Tagus and Duero? **M. S.** What 2 Cities on the Duero? **B. V.** On the Ebro? **S. T.** What City on a branch of the Ebro? **M.** What City between the Duero and Cantabrian Mountains? **L.** What 2 cities between the Cantabrian Mountains and the Bay of Biscay? **B. O.**—What 2 ports in the N. W. part of Spain? Corunna and Ferrol. What other town in Spain? **M.** What 3 Islands near Spain? **I. M. M.** How many square miles has Spain? How will you sail from Madrid to Rome?

### ITALY.



*Eruption of Mount Vesuvius.*

How is Italy bounded? What is its Capital? **E.**

---

Italy is one of the most beautiful and interesting countries in Europe, and is distinguished for the fertility of its soil, the mildness and serenity of its

air, and for the beauty and diversity of its scenery. Italy was *once* the garden of Europe, the parent of the arts and sciences, and mistress of the world ; but owing to the indolence of the inhabitants, it is now one of the most feeble and powerless divisions of Europe.

Italy contains the most splendid specimens of *painting*, *sculpture*, and *architecture* ; and abounds with the remains of ancient monuments, such as *amphitheatres*, *triumphal arches*, *ruins of temples*, *bridges*, *aqueducts*, &c.

The principal productions of Italy are *grain*, *vines*, *olives*, *fruits*, *silks*, and *marble*. Agriculture is in a very backward state, and commerce and manufactures receive but little attention.

Italy is divided into a number of small states, the principal of which are the following, viz.—1. The Kingdom of Naples, in the southern part, which includes the island of Sicily. Capital, NAPLES.

2. The Roman States, or the Pope's Dominions, in the middle. Capital, ROME.

3. The Grand Duchy of Tuscany, northwest of the Roman States, dependent on Austria. Capital, FLORENCE.

4. The Republic of St. Marino, in the eastern part of the Roman States, under the protection of the Pope. Capital, St. MARINO.

5. Duchy of Lucca. Cap. Lucca.  
6. States of Parma. " Parma.  
7. States of Modena. " Modena.  
8. Austrian Italy. " Milan.

In the northern part, dependent on Austria.

9. The kingdom of Sardinia, in the northwestern part, which includes the Island of Sardinia. Capital, TURIN.

*Character.*—The Italians are affable and polite ; and excel in music, painting and sculpture ; but they are effeminate, superstitious, slavish, and revengeful.

*Towns.*—ROME, *once* the capital of the Roman Empire, and the proud metropolis of the civilized world, is situated on the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. In the days of Augustus



*St. Peter's Church.*

Cesar, its population was 2,000,000, and its circumference fifty miles. Although greatly reduced, it is one of the most beautiful and magnificent cities in Europe, and is distinguished for the numerous remains of its ancient grandeur. It contains many elegant edifices; among which is St. Peter's church, one of the largest and most splendid fabrics in the world.

NAPLES, situated on the bay of Naples, is distinguished for its delightful situation, and for the beauty of its surrounding scenery. It is generally well built, but has few manufactures, and but a small share of commerce.

PALERMO, the capital of the Island of Sicily, is a large and beautiful city, and has a considerable share of commerce, and extensive manufactures of silk.

FLORENCE, situated on the Arno, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It is distinguished for the fine arts; and noted for being the birth place of Americus Vesputius.

LEGHORN, in the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, is one of the chief seaports of Italy. It is famous for its straw hats.

TURIN is situated on the Po, in the midst of a fertile and delightful country. It is a regular and handsome city.

GENOA, once the seat of a famous republic, is now the chief seaport of the kingdom of Sardinia. It is noted for being the birth place of Columbus.

In what direction from us is Italy? What range of Mountains in Italy? a. How long are the Appenines? What Volcano near Naples? How high is Mt. Vesuvius? Which are the 2 principal Rivers in Italy? p. r. What Cape S. of Italy? s. What 3 Gulfs around Italy? v. r. g. What Strait is the entrance to the Gulf of Venice? o. What Strait between Italy and Sicily? m. What Mountain in Sicily? e. How high is Mt. Etna? What 4 Towns in Sicily? p. m. c. s. What Town in the southern part of Italy? m. On the Gulf of Taranto? r. What Town near Naples? s. What 4 Towns on the Gulf of Venice? b. p. a. r. What Town S. W. of Ravenna? \*b. What 2 Towns in the interior? f. a. What Town near Rome? c.v. What port west of Florence, and for what is it famous? What Town on the Gulf of Genoa, and for what is it celebrated? c. How is Turin situated? What Town near the Mediterranean, S. W. of Genoa? n. What Island does the Kingdom of Sardinia include? s. What 2 Towns on Sardinia? c. s. To whom does Corsica belong? e. What small Island between Corsica and Italy? e. For what is it remarkable? What is the principal Town in Corsica? b. In what part of Corsica is Ajaccio, the birth place of Napoleon Bonaparte? What Strait between Corsica and Sardinia? b. What small Islands N. of Sicily? l. What Island S. of Sicily? m. How will you sail from Rome to Constantinople?

### TURKISH EMPIRE.

The Turkish Empire embraces Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and Egypt.

The Turks were originally from Tartary in Asia. They began their conquests about the beginning of the eleventh century.

In 1428, they overthrew the empire of the Saracens, and in 1453 took Constantinople, and put an end to the eastern Roman empire.

### TURKEY IN EUROPE.

How is Turkey bounded? What is its capital?

Turkey in Europe is an extensive country, and

\* Bo-lé-na.

is noted for its fine climate, its fertile soil, and its favorable situation for commercial pursuits.

The northern part is level, consisting chiefly of immense plains; the southern is mountainous and abounds in beautiful scenery.

The soil, though poorly cultivated, produces *wheat, cotton, rice, vines, figs, and oils* in abundance, and rich pasture.

Commerce and manufactures receive but little attention and are chiefly in the hands of foreigners. The principal articles of export are *carpets, muslins, gauzes, crepes, wool, camel's hair, muskets, pistols, swords, corn, wine, and fruits.*

Turkey possesses superior natural advantages for agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. Its climate, soil, and situation are unequalled; but owing to its despotic government, there are no motives to exertion, and every thing languishes.

*Character.*—The Turks are honest, grave, and hospitable to strangers; but haughty, bigoted, insolent, and revengeful.

*Towns.* CONSTANTINOPLE, the ancient By-zan'-ti-um, is situated on the strait of Constantinople, between the Black sea and sea of Marmora. It contains more than 300 mosques, or Mahometan temples. 23 Greek, 3 Arminian, 1 Russian and 9 Catholic churches; 11 academies, 518 seminaries, and 1300 schools for children, 13 public libraries, and a mathematical and nautical school. The view of the city from the water, is one of the finest in the world. It is well fortified, and has one of the best harbors in Europe.

Adrianople is situated in ancient Thrace, on the river Maritza. It contains many mosques, an imperial palace, and in regard to population, is the second city in Turkey in Europe. It was taken in 1360, by Amurath, the Turkish sultan, and from that time it continued to be the residence of the Turkish emperors until the conquest of Constantinople in 1453.

In what direction from *us* is Turkey? Which is the principal River in Turkey? How does the Danube compare with the Connecticut river? What Mountains in Turkey? What City on the Pruth, memorable for being the place where Alexander Ypsilanti first raised the "standard of liberty" for the emancipation of Greece from the Turkish yoke, March 7th, 1821? t. What 5 Cities on and near the Danube? i. s.

B. W. B. What Sea-port on the Black Sea ? v. What Town W. of Varna, called, on account of its strong fortifications and military importance, "*the gates of Constantinople?*" s. What Sea-port S. E. of Shumla or Choumla, situated on the Gulf of Burgas ? b. What City N. W. of Adrianople, among the mountains, noted for its warm baths ? s. What city S. of Sophia ? s. What City S. W. of Seres, on the gulf of Salonica, noted for its extensive commerce ? s.\* What city in the southern part, on the river Peneus, noted for its manufactures and commerce ? L. What Town on the Strait of Otranto ? A. Which has the greatest latitude, Constantinople or *this place?* What is the probable distance between *us* and Constantinople ? Who is the present Sultan of the Turkish Empire ? How will you sail from Constantinople to Napoli di Romania ?

### GREECE.

How is Greece bounded ? What is its capital ?

Greece† is a small, new, and interesting kingdom, and is distinguished for its mild climate, fertile soil, and for its magnificent ruins.

\* This city was anciently called Thessalonica, to whose inhabitants St. Paul addressed two epistles.

† Ancient Greece consisted of a number of independent states. These were subjected by Philip king of Macedon 338 B. C. Macedonia and all the different states of Greece were subjugated by the Romans B. C. 148, and formed into a Roman province. In A. D. 329, Constantine the great, emperor of the Romans, transferred the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, or Constantinople. This was then called the Byzantine or Eastern Roman empire. In 1453, the Turks took Constantinople and put an end to the Byzantine empire. Since the conquest of the country, the Turks have ever treated the Greeks with the greatest cruelty and oppression. They were looked upon by their insolent masters as an inferior race of beings, and only fit to perform the lowest offices of drudgery. The Greeks submitted to these oppressive acts, till 1821, when they revolted from the Turkish yoke, asserted their independence and established a republican government. The Turks attempted to reduce them to subjection ; a destructive war ensued which lasted several years ; at length the governments of Russia, France and England interfered, and the Sultan of Turkey was compelled to consent to the independence of Greece. Since that time the Greeks have succeeded in establishing an efficient government, and are at this time, comparatively speaking, in a pros-

It is generally a mountainous country, and abounds in the most beautiful scenery. The principal productions are *corn, oil, wine, cotton, wool, silk, rice and fruits.*

Greece was the first civilized and enlightened country in Europe. Its heroes, orators, statesmen, philosophers, and painters, surpassed all others of antiquity : and to them mankind are indebted for the first rudiments in most of the arts of civilized life.

**Character.**—The modern Greeks are a brave, active, ingenious, and courteous people ; but possess little information.

**Towns.**—NAPOLI DI ROMANIA, or Nauplia, the capital of Modern Greece, is a strongly fortified place on the gulf of Nauplia or Argolis. It has a safe and capacious harbor, and carries on a considerable trade in corn, oil, wine and cotton. It was taken by the Greeks in 1823 and in 1824 became the seat of government. [Written *Napoli* on the map S. of Corinth.]

Athens, formerly the capital of Attica, and birth place of the most distinguished orators, heroes and sages of antiquity, is now a small insignificant town. It is distinguished for its magnificent ruins ; some of which are the most splendid remains of antiquity.

---

In what direction from us is Greece ? What Cape S. of Greece ? What large island E. of Greece, noted for the fertility of its soil, and the abundance of its corn, wine, silk, honey, oil, and fruits ? n.\* What Island E. of Negropont, near the coast of Asia Minor, memorable for the dreadful massacre of its inhabitants by the Turks in 1822 ? s. What Island S. E. of Scio, noted for being the birth-place of Pythagoras ? s. What small island S. W. of Samos, famous for being the place where St. John wrote the "Revelation" ? p. What large island S. of the Archipelago, once famous for "its hundred cities and the laws of Minos ?" c.\* What Island N. E. of Candia, noted for its ancient commerce and na-

---

perous and happy condition. The kingdom of Modern Greece contains about 20,000 square miles, and 650,000 inhabitants.

\* Negropont, or Egripo, contains 1610 square miles, and 60,000 inhabitants. It is separated from the continent by a strait, over which is a bridge 200 feet long.

† Candia, formerly called Crete, is 160 miles long, and from 14 to 50 broad. It contains 4026 square miles, and 300,000 inhabitants. It was taken by the Turks in 1669, after a war of 25 years. The capital of the island is Candia, pop. 15,000.

val power, and for its Colossus, one of the seven wonders of the world? What large Island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean, formerly noted for its fertility, population, and wine—and as the abode of pleasure? c. What Islands W. of Greece? i. Where is Athens situated? What Town W. of Athens, noted for being the principal strong hold of the Greeks till 1826, and for the death of Lord Byron in 1824? m. What Town S. W. of Athens, on the isthmus of Corinth, once famous for its wealth and magnificence—to the inhabitants of which St. Paul addressed 2 epistles? c. What Town S. W. of Napoli di Romania, situated near the site of the ancient Sparta, formerly capital of the Morea? r. What Town S. W. of Tripolizza, celebrated in ancient song as the seat of happiness and pleasure? a. What Isthmus connects the two portions of Greece? c. [The Gulf of Lepanto is on the west of the Isthmus of Corinth, and the Gulf of Egina on the east.] Which extends farther north, Greece or this state? Who is the present king of Greece? How would you sail from Napoli di Romania to Washington?

### IONIAN REPUBLIC.

The Ionian Republic, or Republic of Seven Islands, consists of seven small islands in the Ionian Sea, W. of Greece, viz. Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, St. Maura, Cerigo, Ithaca and Paxo.

Cephalonia is the largest of these islands, and Corfu is the seat of Government. The population of these islands is 800,000, composed principally of Greeks and Italians. The republic is under the protection of Great Britain.

In what direction from us is the Ionian Republic? Which is the most northern of the Ionian Isles? c. How many Islands constitute the Ionian Republic? What are their names? In what Sea are they? In what direction from Zante is Candia? Malta? Great Britain? Which is the largest of these Islands? Which is the seat of government?

### GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

Which Division of Europe extends farthest south? s.

**Which Division extends farthest north?**

**What Divisions of Europe border on the Atlantic?**

**What 3 Divisions border on the Gulf of Venice?**

**Which are the 2 most mountainous Divisions? N. S.**

**Where was ancient Greece?**

**What country did the ancient Romans inhabit?**

**Which is the first commercial nation in Europe? E. ~~N.~~**

**Which is the most gay and polite nation in Europe? F.**

**Which country is most distinguished for canals? H.**

**\*Which country has the most dense population?**

**\*Which country has the least number of inhabitants to a square mile?**

**\*Which has the most dense population, France or Great Britain?**

**Through what divisions will you pass in travelling on the coast from Cape St. Vincent to North Cape?**

**Through what Divisions will you pass in travelling on the coast from Cape St. Vincent to Cape Matapan?**

**What rivers will you cross in travelling on the coast from Gibraltar to Cape Skagen, the northern extremity of Denmark?**

**Which is the largest city in Europe? L.**

**Mention the next 5 in the order of their population. P. C.  
St. R. M. and N.**

**Mention the next 4 in the same order.**

**Which are the highest Mountains in Europe?**

**What Strait, 22 miles wide, separates two of the most powerful kingdoms of Europe?**

**What Lake in Europe lies north of the island of Cyprus?**

**What Town on the Elbe due north of Rome?**

**What constitutes the kingdom of Denmark?**

**What 3 Gulfs border on Italy?**

**Which extends farthest west, Ireland or Portugal?**

**Which extends farthest north, Scotland or Denmark?**

**A certain kingdom in Europe is less in size than an island which belongs to it; what are the names of both? D. and I.**

**Through what must the waters of the Tormes river pass to reach the ocean?**

**Which is the longest river in Europe?**

**Which is the next longest?**

**Which is the next?**

**There are two large Gulfs in Europe, at nearly opposite points, what are their names?**

**Through what Divisions must an army pass, in going from Madrid to Moscow?**

**Which capital in Europe is situated half a mile above the level of the sea?**

**The initials of certain cities in Europe form the sentence, BONAPARTE WAS BANISHED TO ST. HELENA; what are their names and how are they situated?**

### **TRAVELS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.**

**How will you sail from London to St. Petersburg?**

**For what is St. Petersburg distinguished?**

**For what is Russia distinguished?**

**Who is Emperor of Russia at this time?\***

**How will you sail from St. Petersburg to Stockholm?**

**For what is Sweden celebrated?**

**In what does the wealth of Sweden consist?**

**What is the character of the Swedes?**

**Who is the King of Sweden at this time?\***

**How will you sail from Stockholm to Bergen?**

**For what is Norway distinguished?**

**To what government does Norway belong?**

**Describe the appearance of North Cape at midnight.**

**How will you sail from Bergen to Copenhagen?**

**Of what does Denmark consist?**

**Who is the king of Denmark at this time?\***

**How will you sail from Copenhagen to Berlin?**

**For what is Berlin distinguished?**

**What is the character of the Prussians?**

**Who is the present king of Prussia?\***

**How will you sail from Berlin to Vienna?**

**What is the character of the Austrians?**

**What mines in Austria?**

**Who is the present emperor of Austria?\***

**How will you sail from Vienna to Rome?**

## ASIA.

*A Caravan.*

**Q.** How does Asia compare with the other Grand Divisions of the globe?

**A.** It is the largest, richest, and most populous division of the globe. It is 7,500 miles in length, from east to west, and about 5,000 miles in breadth, from north to south; containing 16,728,000 square miles.

**Q.** Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does Asia lie?

**A.** Between  $2^{\circ}$  and  $77^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $26^{\circ}$  and  $190^{\circ}$  E. longitude.

**Q.** For what is Asia remarkable?

**A.** Asia is remarkable for having been the theatre of almost every event recorded in the Holy Scriptures. It was in Asia that our first parents were created; here lived the patriarchs and prophets; here appeared our Saviour, who suffered and died for the redemption of man; and here

began the light of that gospel which is ultimately to bless all nations.

Q. What is said of the productions of Asia?

A. Asia excels all other parts of the globe in the deliciousness of its fruits; the fragrance of its plants, spices and gums; the salubrity of its drugs; the quantity, variety and beauty of its gems; the richness of its metals; and the fineness of its silks and cottons.

Q. What is the climate of Asia?

A. Asia has almost every variety of climate, from the intense heat of the torrid zone, to the extreme cold of the arctic regions; but it is generally much colder than Europe or Africa in the same latitude.

Q. How is the commerce of Asia carried on?

A. The foreign commerce of Asia is carried on chiefly by the nations of Europe and America; the internal trade is conducted principally by \*Caravans, which traverse not only Arabia, Persia, Hindooostan and Turkey, but likewise the northern and central parts of Africa.

#### MAP OF ASIA.

How is Asia bounded?

Arabia?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Turkey?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Persia?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Beloochistan?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Afghanistan?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Hindoostan?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Farther India?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Chinese Empire?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
I. Tartary?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Siberia?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?
Caucasus?	Capital?	Chief Towns?	Rivers?

\* A Caravan consists of a number of merchants or pilgrims, who travel on camels. Their number often amounts

**RIVERS.**

Where does the river Jordan rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty?\* Euphrates? Tigris? Indus? Nerbuddah? Kristna? Godavery? Ganges? Sanpoo, or Burrampooter? Irrawaddy? Mecon, or Cambodia? Hoang Kiang? Kiang Ku? Hoang Ho, or Yellow river? Amoor, or Saghalien? Anadir? Lena? Olensk? Anabara? Piacina? Toongooska? Yenisei? Obi? Irish? Ural? Sihon? Jihon? Tedzen River?

**SEAS.**

Where is the Red Sea?  
 Where is the Sea of Arabia?  
 Where is the China Sea?  
 Where is the Blue Sea?  
 Where is the Yellow Sea?  
 Where is the Sea of Corea?  
 Where is the Sea of Okhotsk?  
 Where is the Sea of Kamtchatka?  
 Where is the Sea of Anadir?  
 Where is the Sea of Obi?  
 Where is the Sea of Kara?  
 Where is the Sea of Celebes?  
 Where is the Caspian Sea?  
 Where is the Aral Sea?  
 Where is the Dead Sea?

**BAYS.**

Where is the Bay of Bengal?  
 Where is Tominee Bay?  
 Where is Illano Bay?

**LAKES.**

Where is Lake Baikal?  
 Where is Lake Tshany?

---

to several thousands. They are provided with arms to defend themselves from the attacks of the wandering Arabs, and other tribes of robbers.

\* The Jordan rises in mount Hermon in the S. W. part of Turkey, and runs a southerly course, passing through the sea of Tiberias, or sea of Galilee, and empties into the Dead Sea. Its length is 160 miles.

Where is Lake Altan ?  
 Where is Lake Palcati ?  
 Where is Lake Durra ?

## GULFS.

Where is the Persian Gulf ?  
 Where is the Gulf of Ormus ?  
 Where is the Gulf of Cutch ?  
 Where is the Gulf of Cambay ?  
 Where is the Gulf of Siam ?  
 Where is the Gulf of Tonquin ?

## PEPINISULAS.

Where is the Peninsula of Kamtchatka ?  
 Where is the Peninsula of Corea ?  
 Where is the Peninsula of Malacca ?

## STRAITS.

Where is Bhering's Strait ?  
 Where is the Strait of Sangar ?  
 Where is the Strait of Corea ?  
 Where is the Strait of Macassar ?  
 Where is the Strait of Malacca ?  
 Where is the Strait of Babelmandel ?  
 Where is the Channel of Tartary ?

## CAPES.

Where is Cape Taymour ?  
 Where is Cape Skolatskoi ?  
 Where is Cape Lopatka ?  
 Where is East Cape ?  
 Where is Cape Romania ?  
 Where is Cape Comorin ?  
 Where is Cape Rosalgat ?  
 Where is Cape Kanseli ?

## MOUNTAINS.

Where are the Altay Mountains ?  
 Where are the Great Altay Mountains ?  
 Where are the Little Altay Mountains ?  
 Where are the Alak Mountains ?  
 Where are the Belur Tag Mountains ?  
 Where are the Himmaleh Mountains ?  
 Where are the Gaut Mountains ?

Where are the Ramleah Mountains?

Where is Mount Sinai?

Where is Mount Taurus?

Where is Mount Ararat?

What is the length of the Altay Mountains? Himmaleh?

Ural?

---

#### DESERTS.

Where is the Great Desert of Gobi or Shamo?

Where is the Great Sandy Desert?

Where is the Sandy Desert?

Where is the Salt Desert?

Where is the Steppe of Issim?

Where is the Desert of Ahkaf?

---

#### ISLANDS.

Where is the Island of Socotra? Laccadives? Maldives? Ceylon? Andaman? Nicobar? Sunda Isles: viz. Sumatra, Java, Banca, and Timor?—Borneo? Celebs? Gilolo? Booro? Coram? New Guinca? Salibro Isles? Pelew? Isles? Philippine Islands; viz. Luzon, Mendanao, Samar, Lyte and Negros?—Palawan? Hainan? Bashee Isles? Formosa? Loo Choo, or Leo Keo? Sulphur Isles? Bonin Isles? Japan Islands; viz. Niphon, Sikoke and Kiusiu? Jesso? Saghalien? Kurile Islands? Bhering? First? Isle? Second Isle? New Siberia? Nova Zembla?

---

#### ARABIA.

How is Arabia bounded? What is its Capital?

---

Arabia consists chiefly of immense deserts, interspersed with fertile spots like islands. It has no large rivers or lakes, and in many places it is destitute of water.

It is divided into 3 parts, viz. *Arabia Petræa*, in the north-western part; *Arabia Deserta*, embracing the interior and north-eastern part; and *Arabia Felix*, in the southern part.

The climate is excessively warm on the plains and subject to a destructive wind called the Sa-

miel or Simoom, but mild and healthy on the mountains.

The principal productions of Arabia are *coffee*, *gum-ar-a-bic*, *frankincense*, *myrrh* and *aloes*.

The most useful animal of Arabia, is the \**camel*, and next to this, the *horse*, which is celebrated for beauty, swiftness, hardiness, and docility.

*Character.*—The Arabs are an ignorant, savage and barbarous people. Those on the coast are *pirates*; those in the interior are *robbers*. During the middle ages they were called Saracens, and were distinguished for learning and science, but at present they are so illiterate, that but few can be found who are able either to read or write.

*Towns.*—MECCA is situated in a narrow valley, 40 miles from the Red Sea. It is a well built city and is celebrated as the birth place of Mahomet. It is supported by pilgrims who resort thither from all parts of the Mahometan world.

Medina, 180 miles N. of Mecca, is celebrated for containing the sepulchre of Mahomet.

Mocha is the principal seaport of Arabia, and is celebrated for its excellent coffee.

---

What mountains in the northern part? r.—What mountain near the northern extremity of the Red Sea? s.—What Town on the gulf of Suez? s.—What town on the Euphrates? b.—What place on the Persian gulf? l.—On the gulf of Ormus? m.—What 3 Towns on the sea of Arabia? h. h. k.—What seaport on the straits of Babelmandel? m.—What 3 Towns on the Red Sea? l. c. v.—What 5 Towns near the Red Sea? s. s. m. m. n.—What 2 Towns in the interior? p. r.—What 2 Capes has Arabia? r. k.

---

### TURKEY IN ASIA.

How is Turkey bounded? What is its Capital?

Turkey is the most interesting portion of Asia. It includes within its limits, most of the places re-

---

\* The Camel is the only animal that can endure the toil of traversing the vast deserts. It can travel 6 or 8 days without water, and can carry 7 or 800 pounds upon its back. It kneels down to receive its load, and rises when it is put on.



*Ruins of Palmyra.*

corded in the Holy Scriptures. It comprises the Holy Land, the ancient residence of the Jews; Syria, Asia Minor, Armenia, and Mesopotamia.

It was once the seat of many flourishing and celebrated cities, which are now in ruins; among which were Babylon, Nineveh, Troy, Balbec, Palmyra, Antioch, and Tyre.

Turkey is a mild, healthy and fertile country; and is beautifully diversified with mountains, plains, hills and valleys. It is famous for its *wines, fruits, pomegranates, and olives.*

Agriculture is much neglected. The chief manufactures are *carpets, silks and leather.*

*Inhabitants.*—The population consists of Turks, Greeks, Armenians, Jews, Curds, and Arabians. The Turks are the ruling people, and like those of Turkey in Europe, are honest, grave, and hospitable to strangers; but haughty, bigoted, indolent, and revengeful.

*Towns.*—CONSTANTINOPLE.—(See Turkey in Europe.)

Aleppo, the capital of Syria, is situated about 70 miles

from the Mediterranean, and is the largest city in Asiatic Turkey. It has a considerable share of commerce, and is distinguished for its manufactures of silk and cotton.

Bagdad, once the renowned seat of the Caliphs, and one of the most splendid cities in the world, is situated on the Tigris, 300 miles N. W. of Bassora. It is the resort of Caravans from India, Persia, and Arabia, but retains little of its ancient splendor.

Damascus is delightfully situated in the midst of a fertile plain, about 50 miles from the sea. It is celebrated for its manufacture of silk and cotton goods. It has an extensive commerce by means of caravans, and is one of the best built cities in the Turkish Empire.

*Jerusalem*, the ancient capital of Judea, is situated about 40 miles from the Mediterranean. It was once the metropolis of the powerful kingdom of David and Solomon, and had its temples built of the cedar of Lebanon, and ornamented with the gold of Ophir. It retains but little of its former splendor, and is distinguished for being the resort of pilgrims from various parts of the Christian world.

Palmyra, or Tadmor in the wilderness, is situated in the Syrian desert, about 150 miles S. E. of Aleppo. It is now only distinguished for its magnificent ruins, which surpass all other remains of antiquity.

---

Which are the two principal Rivers in Turkey? E. T.—What 4 Seas border on Turkey? M. A. M. B.—What 3 Towns on the Tigris? B. M. D.—What city on and near the Euphrates? H. and A.—What 3 places on the Mediterranean? A. T. T.—What 3 Cities near the Mediterranean? A. D. J. What City on the Archipelago? S.—What port on the Black Sea? T.—What 3 other Towns in the northern part? A. A. E. What small Sea in the southwestern part? D.—What River empties into it? A. The Jordan. What Mountain in the western part of Turkey? T.—How many square miles has Turkey? What is its population?

---

### PERSIA.

How is it bounded? What is its Capital?

Persia, one of the most celebrated and power-



*Oriental Scenery.*

ful kingdoms of antiquity, at present exhibits scarcely a vestige of its former greatness.

It consists principally of immense desert plains and barren mountains, interspersed with numerous salt lakes and marshes. It is generally destitute of trees and rivers.

Some of the valleys and plains are fertile, and produce *grain, wine, silk, tobacco, fruits, and drugs* in abundance.

The Persians are distinguished for the extent and variety of their manufactures, which consist of the most beautiful *carpets, brocade, silk, shawls porcelain, &c.*

On the western coast of the Caspian Sea, are fountains of *naptha* or *pure rock oil*. The earth around them when dug to the depth of 2 or 3 inches, readily takes fire on applying to it a live coal. Here still reside the Persecs or fire worshippers.

*Character.*—The Persians are polite, gay, polished, and hospitable, but indolent, vain, avaricious, and treacherous.

*Town.*—TEHEREN is situated 60 miles S. of the Caspian sea, and 300 N. of Ispahan. Its situation is low, and its appearance mean.

Ispahan, the ancient capital of Persia, and formerly one of

the most splendid cities of the east, is situated on the Zen-deroud, about midway between the Caspian Sea and Persian gulf. It is at present much reduced, and a considerable part of the city is in ruins.

Bushire is the principal seaport.

What River forms part of the boundary between Persia and Arabia? E.—What River forms part of the boundary between Persia and I. Tartary? Ted'zen. What city on a branch of the Tedzen? M.—What city in the N. W. part? E.—What sea-port on the Persian gulf? B.—What 2 Cities in the interior? I. K.—What City on the Straits of Ormus? G.—What Desert in the interior? What mountain in the N. W. part of Persia? A.—For what is Mt. Ararat remarkable?

### AFGHANISTAN.

How is Afghanistan bounded? What is its Capital?

Afghanistan is a modern kingdom of Asia, and like Persia, is greatly diversified with mountains, valleys, hills and deserts.

It has almost every variety of climate, and soil. The principal productions are *wheat, barley, and various kinds of fruit.*

*Character.*—The Afghans are a brave, fierce and warlike people, and are distinguished for hospitality, not only to strangers, but to their most implacable enemies.

*Chief Town.*—CABUL is situated on the river Kabul, a branch of the Indus, and has a considerable trade with India, Persia and Tartary.

What Lake in Afghanistan? D. What River empties into it? H.—What Town in the interior? K.—What river forms the boundary between Afghanistan and Hindooostan? I.—How is Cabul situated? Herat? Balk?

### BELOOCHISTAN.

How is Beloochistan bounded? Its Capital?

Beloochistan has seldom been traversed by

\* See Genesis, chapter viii. 4th verse.



*Mountainous Region.*

Europeans, and therefore but little is known respecting it. As far as it has been explored, it is generally mountainous and barren.

*Inhabitants.*—Beloochistan is inhabited by two tribes; the Beloochees, who subsist by plunder and robbery; and the Brahoes, a peaceable and industrious people, who inhabit the mountainous districts, and subsist principally on their flocks and herds.

*Town.*—KELAT is situated on the Maskid river. It is generally well built, and contains about 24,000 inhabitants.

What Desert in the southern part of Beloochistan? s.—  
What River forms the boundary between Beloochistan and Hindoostan? r.—What city near the mouth of the Indus? t.—What city in the interior, S. of Kelat? s.

### HINDOOSTAN.

How is Hindoostan bounded? Its Capital?

Hindoostan is the most beautiful country in Asia; and has been famous in all ages for its civilization, valuable productions, and for its wealth and extensive manufactures.

Hindoostan is mostly a level country ; and is distinguished for its numerous rivers and the general fertility of its soil, which produces two crops in a year.

The climate in the northern part is mild and healthy ; in the south it is warm, and the heat is often oppressive.

Almost every variety of production is found here ; the most important are *rice, cotton, wheats, sugar, indigo, opium, tobacco, millet*, and various kinds of fruit.



### *The Banian Tree.*

The *Banian Tree* is the most singular and beautiful production of India. The branches extend to the earth, and take root, and thus form new trunks, so that each tree is a grove. One of these trees, on an island in the Nerbuddah river, has 3,000 trunks, and 7,000 persons may repose under its shade.

Hindoostan has long been celebrated for its *diamonds*, which are found principally at Golconda.

The British possessions in India consist of Bengal, Bahar, and Benares, on the banks of the Ganges, of which Calcutta is the capital ; of other places on the coast of Coromandel,

of which Madras is the capital; of the island of **Bombay**, Surat, and several districts on the Malabar coast, of which **Bombay** is the capital.

**CEYLON** belongs to Great Britain. It is a rich, healthy, and fertile island, and is distinguished for the variety and value of its productions, the most important of which are *cinnamon, ginger, pepper, sugar, cotton, &c.* It has valuable *pearl fisheries*, and is rich in precious stones and gems.

**COLUMBO**, the capital, is a handsome and well fortified place, but has a poor harbor.



### *The Four Castes.*

**Inhabitants.**—The Hindus are indolent, spiritless, and superstitious. They are mild and servile to superiors, but haughty and cruel to their inferiors. They are the most ingenious manufacturers of muslins, silks, shawls, &c.

The Hindus are divided into 4 classes or castes; 1. the Bramins, or priests; 2. the soldiers; 3. the merchants and agriculturists; 4. the sudras or laborers. These castes are kept entirely distinct, and are never allowed to intermarry, or even to eat and drink with each other.

**Towns.**—**CALCUTTA** is situated on the Hoogly, an outlet of the Ganges, about 100 miles from its mouth. It has an extensive commerce, and is one of the most splendid cities in Asia.

**Benares**, the ancient seat of Braminical learning, is situated on the Ganges, 460 miles N. W. of Calcutta. It has an extensive trade in diamonds, gems, &c. and is a place of great wealth.

**Delhi**, formerly the capital of Hindooostan, and seat of the Mogul empire, is situated on the Jumna, a branch of the Ganges.

What are the rivers of Hindooostan? i. n. k. g. g. What Mountains between Hindooostan and the Chinese Empire, the highest on the globe? h. What Mountains in the southern part of Hindooostan? g. What Desert in the N. W. part of Hindooostan? g.s.—What 2 Gulfs on the western coast of Hindooostan? c. and c.—What Gulf between Hindooostan and Ceylon? A. The Gulf of Ma-naar'. What 3 cities on the Indus and its branches? c. l. m.—What 4 towns on the Ganges and its branches? B. A. A. D.—What Town on the gulf of Cambay? c.—What city on Taptee river, which empties into the gulf of Cambay? s.—What 4 Towns on the Malabar coast? b. g. c. c.—What 5 Towns on the Coromandel coast? c. g. o. m. p.—What 5 towns in the interior? n. b. h. n. s.—What 2 clusters of Islands S. W. of Hindooostan? l. m.—What large island S. of Hindooostan? c.—What Town on Ceylon? c.—What Point at the southern extremity of Ceylon? Dondra Head. How many square miles has Hindooostan? What is its population? What small kingdom in the northern part of Hindooostan? Napaul.

### FARTHER INDIA.

How is Farther India bounded? Its Capital?

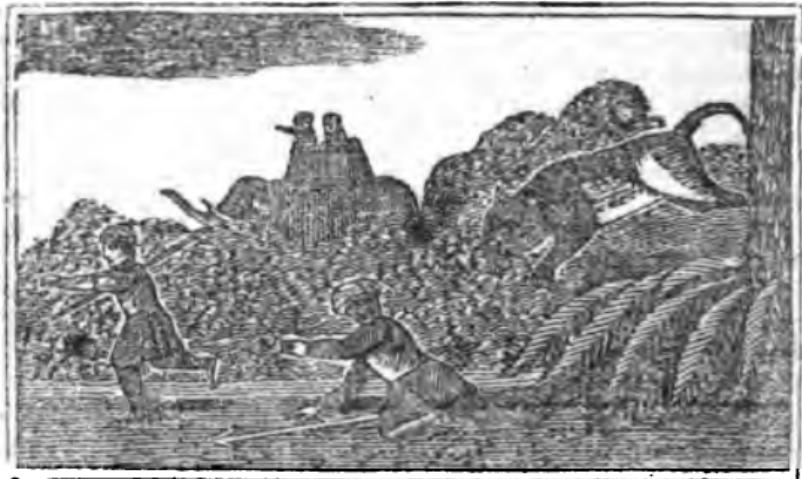
This vast portion of Asia, extending from the Bay of Bengal to the China Sea, is scarcely known to Europeans, except along its shores.

It is divided into the Birman empire, kingdoms of Tonquin, Coehin China, Cambodia, Laos, Siam, and the peninsula of Malacca.

As far as Farther India has been explored, it is extremely fertile, and produces *wheat, rice, cot-*

*ton, sugar, tobacco, indigo, spices, gums, and various tropical fruits. It has mines of gold, silver, tin, copper, iron, and precious stones.*

The climate in most parts is extremely warm, but it is said to be generally healthy.



*The Tiger's Visit.*

It abounds in wild animals; the most numerous and dangerous of which, is the tiger, which attacks indiscriminately either man or beast. It is famous for its elephants, which are used as beasts of burden both in peace and war.

The BIRMAN EMPIRE embraces the four ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Arracan and Cassay. It is inhabited by a brave, warlike people, who are noted for activity, enterprise and intelligence.

UMMERAPOORA, the capital of the Birman empire, is situated on the Irrawaddy, 400 miles from its mouth. It was founded in 1783, and in 1800 the population was 175,000.

Rangoon, on the Irrawaddy, 30 miles from its mouth, is the principal seaport of the Birman empire.

Which are the two principal rivers in Farther India? I. and C.—In what part of F. India is the Birman empire? What City in the western part of the Birman Empire on the bay of Bengal? Arracan. What 3 cities on the Irrawaddy? R. U. P.—In what part is Tonquin? Cochin China? What is the

**Capital of Cochin China?** Hue, or Tai Foo. **What Town at the mouth of the Cambodia river?** Saigon. **What Town on the Meinam river, at the head of the gulf of Siam?** s.—**Where is Malacca?** What is the Capital of Malacca? A. **Malacca, situated on the straits of Malacca.** **What other Town?** Patani. **What Cape south of Malacca?** r.—**What Straits between Malacca and Sumatra?** m.—**What 2 gulfs on the coast of Farther India?** s. and r.—**What Island in the gulf of Tonquin?** n.—**What 2 clusters of Islands W. of F. India in the bay of Bengal?** a. n.—**What large Island S. W. of Malacca?** s.—**What Town in the northwestern part of Sumatra?** A-cheen'. **What is the length of the China sea?**

---

### CHINESE EMPIRE.

**How is the Chinese Empire bounded? Its Capital?**

**The Chinese Empire** embraces China, Thibet, Corea, and Chinese Tartary; and is one of the most extensive and populous empires on the globe.

---

### CHINA.



*The Tea Trade.*

**How is China bounded? What is its Capital?**

**China is celebrated for the great antiquity of its government; for its immense population; for**

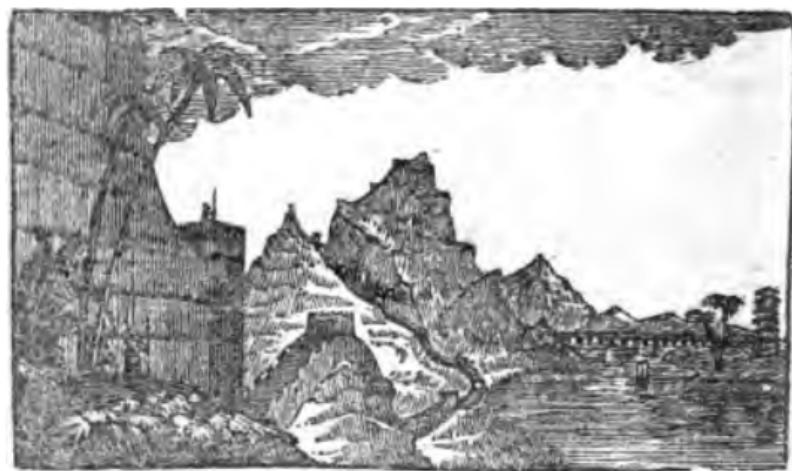
the variety of its manufactures and peculiar productions; for the excellence of its inland navigation, and for its reserve and jealous policy towards all other nations.

China has a mild, healthy climate, and a rich, fertile soil, which is under the highest state of cultivation.

The productions are numerous; the most celebrated among them is *tea*, which is the leaf of a shrub, that grows from 8 to 12 feet high.

The principal exports are *teas*, *silks*, and *porcelain*, or *China-ware*.

One of the greatest curiosities of China, is the Chinese wall. It is 1,500 miles in length, from 20 to 30 feet in height; and sufficiently wide for six horsemen to ride abreast. It is said to have been finished 214 years before the Christian era. It was built as a defence against the Tartars.



*The Chinese Wall*

*Character.*—The Chinese are mild, intelligent, courteous, and extremely industrious; but generally vain, timid, artful, and jealous of strangers.

**Towns.**—PEKING, the capital of the Chinese Empire, is situated in a fertile plain, about 50 miles from the great wall. It is 14 miles in circumference, and is surrounded by a wall 30 feet high. It is the most populous city on the globe.

Nanking was formerly one of the most splendid cities in China, but it is now much decayed. It is distinguished for the extent of its manufactures, particularly *silks*, *crapes*, and *nankeens*. It is famous for its Porcelain Tower, which is 200 feet high.

Canton, situated on Canton river, is the first commercial city in China, and the only one to which Europeans and Americans are permitted to trade. The chief article of export is *tea*.

---

Which are the 3 principal Rivers in China? n. k. n. What City in the N. E. part? Shin Yang. What city on the Ho-ang Kiang river? r.—What city N. W. of Canton? p. What city N. E.? f.—What 2 cities S. E. of Nanking? n. and Ning-po-fou. What 3 cities are situated on the Kiang Ku and its branches? n. m. t.—What two cities near the Ho-an-Ho, or Yellow river? s. r.—What 3 Seas border on China? v. b. c.—What large island near the coast of China? r. What cluster of isles E. of the Blue Sea? l.c.—What Island in the bay of Canton? m.—In what part is the Imperial Canal? What stupendous work of antiquity do you find in the northern part?—What article in common use among us is produced only in China? Upon what does it grow?—Which of the cities of China is distinguished for its high Tower?

---

### THIBET.

How is Thibet bounded? What is its Capital?

---

This is one of the most elevated divisions of Asia. The Himmaleh mountains, in the southern part, are the highest range on the globe; Dawalageri, the principal summit, is 5 miles high.

It is a cold and barren country, but abounds in a variety of animals; the most noted among

them is a species of goat, from the hair of which, the Cashmere shawls are manufactured.

The religion of Thibet consists in worshipping the Grand Lama, who is regarded by his worshippers as the vicegerent of God.

LASSA, the capital, is distinguished as the residence of the Grand Lama, and is generally thronged with people from various parts of Asia, who come to worship his sacred majesty.

What 4 large rivers rise in Thibet? s. i. c. x.—What Mountains between Thibet and Hindooostan? u.—What small kingdom in the southern part of Thibet, subject to the Grand Lama? b.—How is Lassa situated? What small kingdom among the mountains W. of Thibet? l.t.

### CHINESE TARTARY.

How is Chinese Tartary bounded?

Chinese Tartary is a thinly populated country, consisting principally of a vast elevated plain, between the Himmaleh and Altay mountains.

Little is known respecting the country or the inhabitants. Most of the tribes are said to lead a wandering pastoral life, and to be worshippers of the Grand Lama.

In what part of Chinese Tartary is Soongaria? Little Bucharia? Little Thibet? Kalmucks? Mongolia? Manchuria? What extensive desert in C. Tartary? Which is the principal river? a.—What Mountains between C. Tartary and I. Tartary? b.t.—What Mountains in the western part of C. Tartary? g.a. and a.—What Mountains form part of the boundary between C. Tartary and Russia? What Town in little Bucharia on the river Cashgar? c.—What Towns in Mongolia? k. k.—What 2 Towns near the Chinese Wall? c. z.—What 4 Towns on the Amour and its branches? m. o. n. s.—What Channel east of C. Tartary? What 2 large Islands? s. j.—What Lake in the western part of C.

**Tartary?** **Palcati?** **What town near L. Palcati?** **Harcash.**  
**In what empire is Chinese Tartary included?**

### COREA.

Corea is little known. It is said to be a healthy, fertile, and populous country.

The capital is King-ki tā-o.

What 2 seas border on Corea? v. c.—What Straits between Corea and the Japan islands? c.

### EMPIRE OF JAPAN.



*Sedan Chair.*

The Empire of Japan consists of the islands of Niphon, Jesso, Kiusiu, and several smaller ones adjacent.

It is a rich, populous, and remarkable Empire, holding no intercourse with any nation except the Dutch and Chinese.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil productive. Agriculture is held in high estimation, and no portion of the soil, except the most barren wastes, is left uncultivated.

The chief productions are *rice, millet, wheat, barley, &c.* It has valuable mines of *gold, silver, iron and copper*: and most of the islands abound in *coal*.

*Inhabitants.*—The Japanese are the most civilized people of Eastern Asia, and are remarkable for their industry and ingenuity. They excel most nations in the manufacture of silk and cotton goods, and in Japan and porcelain ware.—Great attention is paid to education; and they have several schools for the higher branches, as Rhetorick, Astronomy, Mathematics, &c.

*Towns.*—*Jedo* is a large, populous, and commercial city in the eastern part of the island of Nippon. It is the seat of flourishing manufactures, and contains many splendid edifices.

*Miaco*, the ecclesiastical and literary capital of the empire, is situated in the interior, 160 miles S. W. of *Jedo*. It has an extensive commerce, and is distinguished for the extent and value of its manufactures.

*Nangasaki*, on the island of *Kiusiu*, is a large and commercial seaport, and the only place where the Dutch are permitted to trade.

What strait between Nippon and Jesso? *San-gar'*. What Town in the northern part of Nippon? *r.* How is *Jedo* situated? Where is *Mi-a-co*? What seaport on the island of *Kinsiu*? *Nan-ga-sa'-ki*. Which is the largest of the Japan Islands? What strait between the Japan Islands and *Co-re-a*? How do the ladies go to make their morning visits in Japan? [See the cut.] Which has the greatest latitude, *Jedo* or *this place*? In what direction from this state is the island of Nippon?

#### INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

How is Independent Tartary bounded? Its capital?

Independent Tartary is inhabited by several tribes of Tartars; the two principal of which are the *Usbecks*, in the south, and the *Kirgees* in the north.

The climate in most parts is mild, and the soil generally fertile. Agriculture and manufactures receive but little attention.

This country was formerly the seat of the most powerful empire in Asia, under Ghengis-Khan, Tamerlane, and others, and still presents many monuments of its ancient civilization.



*Tartars exercising with the bow and lance.*

**Character.**—The Tartars are a wandering people, and rove from place to place, with their flocks and herds. Their employment consists in tending their flocks, hunting and exercising with the bow and lance. They are ignorant and superstitious; but brave, and remarkable for their hospitality to strangers and travellers.

**Chief Towns.**—BUKHARA, the capital of Great Bukhara, is 100 miles W. of Samarcand, on the Sogd. It contains many colleges for instruction in the Mahometan law.

Samarcand is situated on the Sogd, a branch of the Jihon or Amoo river. It was once the capital of the empire of Tamerlane, and was a celebrated seat of science, but retains little of its former magnificence.

What Sea W. of Independent Tartary? What in I. Tar-

try? What 2 Rivers empty into the Aral Sea? s. s.—What 5 Towns on the Jihon and its branches? k. s. b. s. r.—What 2 Towns on the Sihon? r. o.—What mountains between I. Tartary and the Chinese empire? What mountains unite with the Belur Tag Mountains on the north? u. On the south? h.—On the east? a.—What outlets have the Caspian and Aral Seas? How many square miles has I. Tartary? What is its population? What is the favorite amusement of the Tartars? (See the cut.)

---

### SIBERIA.



*Travelling in Kamchatka.*

How is Siberia bounded? Its Capital?

Siberia is a cold, desolate, forlorn and extensive region, and is inhabited by a number of barbarous tribes, who are subject to Russia.

It is mostly a level country, consisting of vast plains, or *steppes*, many of which are entirely destitute of vegetation.

Siberia has rich mines of *gold*, *silver*, *copper*, *lead* and *iron*; and abounds in wild animals, many of which are highly valuable on account of

their furs ; particularly the *martin*, *sable*, *beaver*, and *ermine*. Besides these, there are *elks*, *wolves*, *bears*, *reindeer*, *foxes*, *hares*, &c. In Kamtchatka, *dogs* are used for drawing carriages.

*Character*.—The inhabitants are generally ignorant, filthy, and barbarous.

*Towns*.—**Tobolsk**, the capital of Siberia, is noted as a place of banishment for criminals sent from Russia, and is the centre of the Russian fur trade.

**Irkoutsk**, the chief town of Eastern Siberia, is the principal mart of commerce between Russia and China. It is the most splendid and prosperous city of Siberia.

What 2 Seas border on Kamtchatka? o. k.—What small sea in the eastern part of Siberia? a.—What River empties into the sea of Anadir? a.—What 2 seas in the N. W. part of Siberia? k. o.—What 6 Rivers empty into the Arctic ocean? l. o. a. p. v. o.—Which is the most northern cape of Russia? t.—Which is the most eastern? e.—The most southern? l.—What 2 Towns in Kamtchatka? n. k. and Petro-paulowsk. What town on the sea of Okhotsk? o. What town N. of it? s.—What 4 Towns on the Lena and its branches? s. v. v. k.—What town on lake Baikal? i.—What town on the Olenesk? o.—What towns on the Yenisei and its branches? t. j. l. t. v. a.—What 11 Towns on the Obi and its branches? o. b. s. t. t. o. k. b. k. t.—What Mountains separate Siberia from Russia in Europe? u.—What is their length and height? Where is the Steppe of Issim? Where is Lake Baikal? Lake Tshany? Lake Altan? How many square miles has Siberia? What is its population? How do they travel in Kamtchatka? Which has the greatest latitude, Tobolsk or *this place*? Have they schools in Siberia?

### CAUCASUS.

Caucasus embraces the country between the Caspian and Black Seas, and is inhabited by a number of nations who are subject to Russia.

It is a rough, broken, and mountainous coun-

try, entirely destitute of plains; the climate in the valleys is mild and healthy, and the soil fertile.

The Circassians and Georgians are the two principal nations in this division. The Circassians inhabit the northern declivity of the Caucasian mountains, and are a ferocious and barbarous people.

The Georgians possess the country south of the Caucasian mountains, and are friendly and hospitable, and said to be the handsomest people in the world.

These nations are celebrated for the beauty of their females; numbers of whom are sold by their parents to the Turks and Persians, and are considered the brightest ornaments of their seraglios.

TEFLIS, the capital of Georgia, is situated on the river Kur. It is strongly fortified, and contains a number of churches, and is the residence of the Russian governor.

What 3 seas border on Caucasus? b. a. c. What is the length of the Black Sea? What is the length of the Caspian Sea? What 2 Towns on the Caspian Sea? A. Bá-kou and Der'bent. In what part is Teflis? In what part is Circassia? In what part is Georgia? For what is Georgia celebrated?

#### GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ASIA.

Which division of Asia extends farthest south? m.

Which is the most Western division? r.

The capitals of the C. Empire and I. Tartary are in the same latitude with a certain city in the United States; what are the names of all three?

How will you sail from Bagdad to Calcutta?

From Calcutta to Lassa? What important character do you find here? How will you sail from Lassa to Nanking? What celebrated building do you find here?

The initials of certain cities in Asia form the phrase, CYRUS TOOK BABYLON; what are their names and how situated?

Which is the largest city in Asia?

Which are the 6 next in size?

What is the length of the Altay Mountains? Himmaleh Mountains? Ural Mountains? How high is the highest

peak of the Himmaleh Mountains? Second peak? How high is Mt. Ararat? Gauts?

## ASIATIC OR EAST INDIA ISLANDS.



*A view in Borneo.*

The Asiatic or East India Islands, are those which lie between Asia and New Holland, and consist principally of five groups; viz. 1. The Sunda isles. 2. The Molucca or Spice Islands. 3. Celebes. 4. Borneo, and a number of small islands adjacent. 5. The Manillas, or Phillipine islands.

The soil in most of these islands is remarkably fertile, and produces in abundance the richest fruits of the torrid zone, and the finest spices and gums.

These islands are rich in minerals, and abound in wild animals, among which are the rhinoceros, tiger, orang-outang, and crocodile.

The climate is extremely warm, and generally unhealthy, especially to foreigners.

A Tabular view of the principal East India Islands.  
SUNDA ISLES.

<i>N. mes.</i>	<i>P assessed by</i>	<i>Sq. m.</i>	<i>Popula.</i>	<i>Ch. Towns.</i>
Sumatra,	Natives,	180,000	4,500,000	Bencoolen.
Java,	Dutch,	52,000	4,230,000	Batavia.
Banca,	Dutch,	5,600	80,000	—
Timor,	Dutch & Por.	6,000	100,000	Lifas.
MOLUCCAS, or SPICE ISLANDS.				
<i>Names.</i>	<i>P ossessed 'y</i>	<i>Sq. m.</i>	<i>Popula.</i>	<i>Ch. Towns.</i>
Amboyna,	Dutch,	450	45,000	Amboyna.
Ceram,	Dutch,	4,000	120,000	—
Gilolo,	Dutch,	12,000	—	Santana.
Banda I's.	Dutch,	—	—	—
BORNEO.				
Borneo,	Natives,	1,300,000	3,060,000	Borneo.
CELEBES.				
Celebes,	Dutch,	90,000	3,000,000	Macassar.
MANILLA or PHILLIPINE ISLANDS.				
Luzon,	Spaniards,	70,000	1,200,000	Manila.
Mindinao,	Spaniards,	30,000	900,000	Mindinao
Samar,	Spaniards,	800	84,000	—
Negros,	Spaniards.	500	75,000	—

Which is the most eastern of the Sunda Isles? r.—Where is Banca? A. South of Cape Romania. For what is it distinguished? A. For its extensive mines of tin. Where are the Moluccas or Spice Islands? For what are they celebrated? A. For the richest spices. What sea north of Celebes? c.—What strait between Celebes and Borneo? n.—What island N. of Borneo? p.—Which is the largest of the Phillipine Isles? l.—What Cape N. of Luzon? x.—What large island N. of Luzon? r.—What small islands between Luzon and Formosa? s.—Which is the largest of the East India Islands? n.—What is its Chief Town? s.

### Australasia.

Australasia embraces New Holland, Van Diemen's Land, New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Island, New Hebrides, New

Zealand, and numerous smaller islands surrounding them.

---

#### NEW HOLLAND.

New Holland is the largest island on the globe being 2,600 miles in length, from east to west, and 1,960 in breadth from north to south, containing 3,000,000 square miles.

New Holland was discovered in 1606 by the Dutch. Little is known respecting the island, except the coasts.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil fertile, producing *wheat, maize, barley, oranges, lemons*, and other tropical fruits.

The country along the eastern coast for an indefinite extent, is claimed by Great Britain, and is called New South Wales.

An English colony has been established at Port Jackson, or Botany bay, consisting principally of convicts banished from Great Britain.

The natives are small, ill shaped, and among the most degraded of the human species. They have no regular religion, and but a faint idea of a future state.

SIDNEY is the chief town and capital of the English colony. Pop. 7,000.

---

#### VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

Van Diemen's Land is a healthy, fertile island, 170 miles in length, and about 158 in breadth.—An English colony was established here in 1803, and in 1818, it contained about 6000 inhabitants, about one half of whom were convicts from G. Britain and New South Wales.

The natives resemble those of New Holland. Hobart

Town is the capital of the colony. It was laid out in 1804, and now contains a number of elegant buildings.

#### PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA.

Little is known respecting New Guinea or the adjacent islands. They are said to be populous and fertile, producing most of the fruits of the torrid zone. The inhabitants are negroes, and generally resemble the people of New Holland.

#### NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand consists of 2 large islands, separated by Cook's strait. These islands are mountainous, and have a mild, healthy climate.

The natives are tall, well formed, and possess uncommon sagacity and strength of mind. They are cannibals, and when provoked, are extremely ferocious.

An English settlement has been established here for introducing the blessings of civilization and Christianity. The natives manifest a strong desire for improvement, and have made considerable progress in the arts of civilized life.

*Questions on the Map of the World.*—In what part of New-Holland is New South Wales? To whom does it belong? What is the capital of the English colony? s. What name has been given to the southern part of the island? n.—What names to the W. coast? d. e.—What Gulf in the N. part? c.—What strait separates New Holland from New Guinea? r.—What strait between New Holland and Van Diemen's Land? b.—Which is the largest, New Holland or the United States and Territory? What is the chief town on Van Diemen's Land? What cape S. of Van Diemen's Land? South Cape. How wide is the strait between N. Holland and Van Diemen's Land? A. 100 miles. In what direction from us is New Holland? In what direction from N. Holland is New Guinea? In what direction from N. Guinea is N. Britain? New Ireland? Solomon's Isle? What strait between the islands of New Zealand? What 3 Capes around them? n. g. s. What bay in the northern part? r. What season is

it in N. Holland now? Is the climate colder, or warmer in New Guinea than in *this* place? If you were at C. South in New Zealand *to-day* at 12 o'clock, in what direction would your shadow fall?

### **Polynesia.\***



*View of Otaheite.*

Polynesia ~~consists~~ of the numerous islands of the Pacific lying ~~south~~ of the Asiatic islands and Australasia.

The principal groups are the Pelew islands, and the Ladrones, Carolinas, Sandwich islands, and Mulgrave's isles, lying north of the equator; and the Marquesas, Society isles, Friendly isles, and Navigator's isles, south of the equator.

These islands have generally a fertile soil, and a mild, healthy climate. The most important productions are the *bread-fruit*, *cocoa nuts*, *bananas*, *oranges*, &c.

The inhabitants are tall, well formed, and generally of amiable dispositions. They were formerly Pagans, and were accustomed to sacrifice human victims to their gods. But in the Sandwich and Society Islands, they have destroyed their

---

\* Derived from 2 Greek words, signifying *many islands*.

idols, and have received Christian Missionaries. Many have been taught to read and write ; and numbers have been converted to Christianity.

*Questions on the Map of the World.*—In what direction from Mindinao, are the Pelew isles? Where are the Ladrones? Which are the 3 principal islands among the Ladrones? r. g. a. Where are the Carolinas? What cluster of islands in the Pacific about midway between Asia and America? s. When, and by whom, were the Sandwich Islands first discovered? A. In 1778, by Capt. Cook, and Capt. King. Which is the most noted of the Sandwich Islands? o. Which are the next? a. m. In what direction from the Sandwich Islands are Mulgrave's Isles? What 8 Islands N. of Mulgrave's Isles? s.-b. g.-r. b. p. d. St.-p. c. c. What considerable Island S. E. of Mulgrave's Isles? c.—Where are the Marquesas or Washington Isles? Where are the Society Isles? Which is the principal Island among the Society Isles? o. What cluster of Isles S. W. of the Society Isles? r. Which is the principal Island among the Friendly Isles? t. What group of Isles N. E. of the Friendly Isles? n. What 4 Islands N. W. of Navigator's Isles? s. d. b. d.—What group of Islands on both sides of the Equator, near the coast of South America? g.

## AFRICAN.

**Q.** How does Africa compare with the other Grand divisions of the globe?

**A.** It is the second of the five grand divisions of the globe, being 4,430 miles in length; and 4,140 in breadth, containing 11,500,000 square miles.

**Q.** Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does Africa lie?

**A.** Between  $35^{\circ}$  S. latitude and  $37\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude; and between  $18^{\circ}$  W. longitude and  $51^{\circ}$  E. longitude.

**Q.** Is Africa as enlightened and civilized now as it was in ancient times?

**A.** It is not. The inhabitants in the northern

part of Africa, were anciently among the most enlightened on the globe. Ethiopia was much celebrated ; Egypt brought to Europe the first germs of civilization, and Carthage extended her commerce over every part of the known world. But *now*, Africa is the least known, least civilized, and the least important of the five grand divisions of the globe.

**Q.** To what is our knowledge of Africa principally confined ?

**A.** Principally to the countries lying on the coast ; the interior being almost entirely unexplored.

**Q.** For what is Africa remarkable ?

**A.** For its immense sandy deserts, which compose nearly one third of its surface. The principal of which is Sahara, or Great Desert, which stretches from the Atlantic nearly to the Nile ; and is about 3,000 miles in length, and 1,000 in breadth.

[The deserts are like seas, the sands being moved by the winds like waters ; and storms on them are more terrible and destructive than on the ocean. They have Oases, or fertile spots, like islands, which serve as resting and watering places for Caravans.]

---

**Q.** By whom is Africa peopled ?

**A.** The northern part, from the Mediterranean to the Desert, is peopled by Moors and Arabs ; Egypt by Copts and foreigners ; Abyssinia by degenerate Arabs ; the southern, western, and central parts, by the Negro race.

**Q.** What wild animals are found in Africa ?

**A.** Almost every species. Lions, tigers, elephants, panthers, and hyenas reign undisturbed in its vast deserts.

Its rivers abound with crocodiles and hippopotami. The largest and most venomous serpents are found here. The most useful of the tame animals is the camel.

**Q.** What can you say of the climate of Africa ?

A. It is warmer than that of any other division of the globe, as all its productions, both animal and vegetable, bear testimony.

Q. What is the probable population of Africa?

A. It is supposed to be 99,000,000.

#### MAP OF AFRICA.

How is Africa bounded?

Morocco?	Capital?	Principal Towns?
Algiers?	Capital?	Principal Towns?
Tunis?	Capital?	Principal Towns?
Tripoli?	Capital?	Principal Towns?
Barca?	Capital?	Principal Towns?
Egypt?	Capital?	Principal Towns?
Nubia?	Capital?	Principal Towns?
Abyssinia?	Capital?	Principal Towns?

Where is Fezzan? What is its Capital?

Where is Senegambia? Its chief Towns?

Where is Sierra Leone? What is its chief Town?

Where is Liberia? What is its chief Town?

Where is Guinea? What are its 4 principal kingdoms?

Where is Loango? What are its chief Towns?

Where is Congo? What is its Capital?

Where is Benguela? Its principal Towns?

Where is Cimbebas? What 2 Capes has it?

Where is South Africa? How is it divided?

Where is Monomotapa? Its chief Towns?

Where is Mozambique? Its chief Town?

Where is Zanguebar? Its chief Towns?

Where are Ajan and Adel?

Where is Ethiopia? What Town in it?

Where is Nigritia? Its principal Towns?

Where is Darfur? What is its Capital?

#### RIVERS.

Where does the Nile rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty? Niger? Senegal? Gambia? Grande? Mesurado? Lagos? Formosa? Congo? Coanza? Orange? Zak? Keiskamma? Zimbezi?

#### ISLANDS.

Where are the Azores?

Where are the Madeira Isles?  
 Where are the Ca-ná-ry Isles?  
 Where are the Cape Verd Isles?  
 Where are Fernando Po, Prince's, St. Thomas, and Anna-bon Isles?

Where is St. Matthew's Isle? Ascension Isle?  
 Where is St. Helena? For what is it remarkable?  
 Where is Madagascar? What Towns on it?  
 Where are the Isle of France, and Bourbon Isle?  
 Where are the Comoro Isles?  
 Where are the Cosmoledo Isles?  
 Where are Providence and Assumption Isles?  
 Where are Almirante Isles, and Mahe Isles?  
 Where is the Island of Socotra?

---

CAPES.

Where is Cape Bon?  
 Where is Cape Guardafui?  
 Where is Cape of Good Hope?  
 Where is Cape Verd?  
 Where is Cape Spartel?  
 Where are Cape Bedouin and Cape Bassa?  
 Where is Cape Delgado?  
 Where is Cape Lagullas?  
 Where are Cape Serra and Cape Frio?  
 Where is Cape Ledo?  
 Where is Cape 3 Points?  
 Where are Cape Palmas, and Cape Mesurado?  
 Where is Cape Roxo?  
 Where are Cape Blanco, Cape Barbas and Cape Bojadar?  
 Where is Cape Ambro?  
 Where is Cape St. Mary?

---

DESERTS.

Where is Sahara, or Great Desert?  
 Where is the Lybian Desert?

---

MOUNTAINS.

Where are the Atlas Mountains?  
 Where are the Mountains of the Moon?  
 Where are the Mountains of Kong?  
 Where are the Crystal Mountains?  
 Where are the Brenas Mountains?  
 Where are the Lupata Mountains?

**LAKES.**

**Where is Lake Tchad?—Where is Lake Dombra?**  
**Where is Lake Maravi?**

**GULFS.**

**Where is the Gulf of Cabes?**  
**Where is the Gulf of Sidra?**  
**Where is the Gulf of Biafra?**  
**Where is the Gulf of Guinea?**  
**Where is the Gulf of Benin?**

**BAYS.**

**Where is Delagoa Bay?**  
**Where is Algoa Bay?**  
**Where is Table Bay?**  
**Where is Walwich Bay?**

**STRAITS.**

**Where is the Strait of Babelmandel?**  
**Where is the Strait of Gibraltar?**  
**Where is the Channel of Mozambique?**

**EGYPT.**

*Pyramids and Sphynx.*

**How is Egypt bounded? What is its Capital?**

**Egypt is celebrated for its great antiquity  
 for the early civilization of its inhabitants, and**

for being the parent of the arts and sciences. But like most seats of early renown, it has lost its former greatness, and is now distinguished for the magnificence of its ruins.

Egypt is divided into two parts, Upper and Lower. Upper Egypt extends from Nubia to Cairo; and Lower Egypt from Cairo to the Mediterranean.

The cultivated part of Egypt, consists principally of a fertile vale, 15 or 20 miles in breadth on both sides of the river Nile. The remainder of the country is mountainous and barren.

The climate in summer is extremely warm; in winter it is mild and agreeable.

The chief productions are *maize, rice, wheat, barley, &c.*, and most of the fruits of the torrid and temperate zones.

Rain is very uncommon in Egypt, but owing to the annual flood of the Nile, and the heavy dews, the soil seldom suffers for want of moisture. The Nile annually overflows its banks, and spreads over the country like a sea. The rise of the Nile commences about the middle of June, and begins to subside about the first of September. The lands thus overflowed are extremely fruitful and easily cultivated. Manufactures are in a low state.

*Inhabitants.*—The inhabitants consist of Copts, Arabs, Turks and Jews. The Copts are the most numerous class, and are the descendants of the ancient Egyptians. They are active, ingenious, and well skilled in business.

*Towns.*—CAIRO is the most populous, splendid, and commercial city in Africa.

Alexandria was built by Alexander the Great, 331 years B.C., and for a long time was the seat of learning, commerce, and magnificence. It is now greatly decayed, and abounds in the ruins of its ancient grandeur; among which are Pompey's Pillar, 75 feet high, two obelisks, and the catacombs. In the height of its splendor, it is said to have contained 600,000 inhabitants.

[library of Alexandria surpassed all others in the world. It was founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus, 284 B. C., and contained 700,000 manuscript volumes. It was burnt by the Saracens, A. D. 640.]

*Antiquities.*—Egypt abounds in the most stupendous monuments of antiquity, as pyramids, temples, obelisks, catacombs, &c. The pyramids have been the wonder of all ages of the world. The largest of them is that of Cheops, near Cairo. It is 500 feet high, and covers more than 11 acres. *When, by whom, and for what purpose, they were erected, is entirely unknown.* Near one of the Pyramids, is the celebrated Sphynx, a statue of a huge monster, cut out of a solid rock. It has the face of a virgin, and body of a lion, and is 125 feet in length.

What 2 Cities on the Mediterranean? b. a. What City at the mouth of the Nile? n. What 4 Cities on the Nile? c. s. t. s. What Town in the S. W. part? s. What Town on the gulf of Suez? s. What Town on the Red Sea? c.

### BARBARY STATES.



*Method of skinning the Boa Constrictor.*

Which are the Barbary States? m. a. t. t. b.

The northern part of Africa, now included in

**the Barbary States,** once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for power, wealth, and commerce. But these have been repeatedly conquered, and scarcely exhibit a vestige of their former greatness.

The inhabitants of the Barbary States are divided into four classes; viz. Moors, Jews, Arabs, and Brebers. They are ignorant, rapacious, and cruel, and have long been noted for their piracies and political debasement.

Between the Atlas mountains and the Mediterranean, the climate is mild and pleasant, and the soil is fertile, but miserably cultivated.

The chief productions are *oil, wine, fruit, sugar, cotton, and most kinds of grain.*

Between the Atlas mountains and the Desert, the country produces little except dates, but these grow in such abundance, that it is called *Riledulgerid or the land of dates.*

These States are distinguished for the number of noxious animals which infest the mountains and desert tracts; the most noted and ferocious among them are lions, panthers, and hyenas.

Venomous serpents of an enormous size are also common. The *boa constrictor*, or *serpent of the desert*, is often 80 feet long, and moves with such incredible swiftness that no animal can escape from it.

Among the great variety of insects in these States, the most formidable is the *locust*, which often comes from the desert in such immense swarms as to devour every species of vegetation.

### BARCA.

How is Barca bounded? What is its Capital?

Barca, the ancient Lybia, is nominally dependent on Tripoli, though it seems to be the property of no government or people. The interior is

mostly a desert, and once contained the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

The coast of Barca, once famed for its three-fold crops, is still fertile, but badly cultivated.

The sovereignty is divided between two Beys, one of whom resides at Derne; the other at Bengazi.

DERNE, is situated about half a mile from the Mediterranean. It was taken in 1805, by Gen. Eaton, a native of Brimfield, Mass.

What Gulf west of Barca? s. What Town on the gulf of Sidra? b. In what part is Derne? What 2 Towns near the southern boundary of Barca? a. s. What division of Europe opposite to Barca? e.—What large Island north of Barca? c.—What Desert south of Barca? l.

### TRIPOLI.

How is Tripoli bounded? What is its Capital?

Tripoli, the ancient Tripolis, is the most civilized, but the weakest of the Barbary States, and abounds in the remains of antiquity.

TRIPOLI, the Capital, is a regular, well built and fortified city, and has an excellent harbor.

What 2 gulfs N. of Tripoli? c. s.—What town north-west of Tripoli? s.—What Kingdom south of Tripoli? y.

### TUNIS.

How is Tunis bounded? Its Capital?

Tunis, the ancient *Africa Propria*, and the seat of the Carthaginian power, is one of the most powerful states of Barbary.

TUNIS, the Capital, is situated about 6 miles from the gulf of Tunis, and is one of the first cities in Africa. It has considerable trade, and valuable manufactures.

About 12 miles N. E. of Tunis are the ruins of ancient

Carthage, which was founded by Dido, 869 years before Christ. For a long time, Carthage was the emporium of northern Africa, the empress of the sea, and the formidable rival of Rome. It was destroyed by the Romans under Scipio Africanus, at the close of the third *Punic* war, 146 years B. C.

---

What Gulf in the eastern part of Tunis? c. What Cape north of Tunis? b. What large Island between Tunis and the southern part of Italy? s.—What small Island east of Tunis? m.—What separates Tunis from Fezzan? What ancient city once stood near the northern part? c.—When and by whom was Carthage founded? By whom was it destroyed?

#### ALGIERS.

How is Algiers bounded? What is its Capital?

Algiers, the ancient Numidia, is the most fertile and healthy of the Barbary states, and is noted for the valuable coral fishery on its coast.

Algiers,\* the capital, is a strongly fortified town, and one of the most noted seats of piracy. It has a good harbor, and considerable commerce.

Constantina is a large city of the interior, and occupies the site of ancient Cirta. It is 160 miles east of Algiers, and is said to contain many elegant buildings.

---

What Mountains in Algiers? a. What 2 Towns on the Mediterranean? a. o. What Town in the interior? c.—What Gulf on the coast of Guinea directly south of Algiers? b. In what direction from Algiers is Liberia? Darfur? The Colony of Sierra Leone? Fezzan? Where was Cirta situated, the ancient capital of Numidia?

#### MOROCCO.

How is Morocco bounded? What is its Capital?

---

The empire of Morocco, the ancient Maurita-

---

\* During the year 1830, the French took Algiers and still hold it in their possession.

nia, embraces the kingdom of *Fez*, *Morocco*, *Taflet* and *Tarudant*, and is noted for the fertility of its soil, and its abundance of *fruits*, *grain*, *olives*, &c.

*Morocco*, the capital, is situated in the midst of a fertile plain, about 120 miles from the Atlantic. It is surrounded by a high wall, and contains many splendid temples and mosques, but is much decayed.

*Fez*, the capital of the ancient kingdom of *Fez*, is the most splendid city in the Barbary States. It is situated in a beautiful valley, and was once famous for its institutions of learning.

What 3 cities in the southern part? T. T. N. What 4 Cities on the Atlantic? N. S-C. M. S.—What Town on the Straits of Gibraltar? T.—What Town in the northern part, in the interior? F.—What Mountains in *Morocco*? A.—What Straits between *Morocco* and *Spain*? What English Fortress on the Straits of Gibraltar? G. What Islands W. of *Morocco*? M. P-S.—What cluster of Islands S. W. of *Morocco*? C.—Which is the most celebrated among them? *Teneriffe*.

#### SENEGAMBIA.



*The Elephant.*

*Senegambia* embraces a number of small populous states, and in general, is a well watered and

fertile country. The climate is intensely warm, and at most seasons of the year, extremely unhealthy to foreigners.

Respecting the various tribes of *negroes*, that inhabit this coast, little is known with certainty. The most numerous tribes are the *Foulahs*, *Jalloops*, *Feelops*, and *Mandingoes*. They are ignorant, superstitious and indolent; and are acquainted with but few of the arts of civilized life; but their natural dispositions are mild and benevolent.

The principal articles of export are *gum*, *gold*, *ivory*, and *SLAVES*!

Senegambia abounds in almost every species of wild animals. Elephants are extremely numerous, and furnish almost all the ivory of commerce. This region is much infested by venomous insects, disgusting *reptiles*, and clouds of *locusts*.

Teembo is the capital of Footh Jallo, and is represented as one of the largest cities in this part of Africa. The population is said to be 70,000.

[The Foulahs, or inhabitants of Footh Jallo, are scattered over a great part of Africa. The great body of the nation live about the sources of the Gambia, and Rio Grande. Besides these, there are tribes of them south of Fezzan, and on the confines of Bornou; likewise on the Niger and Sene-gal. They are said to be *mild*, *humane*, *polite*, *industrious*, and *hospitable*.]

---

What 3 rivers in Senegambia? s. g. g.—What 2 Capes on the coast? v. r. What small Island between C. Verde and C. Roxo, once the greatest military station of the French in Africa? Goree Isle. What cluster of Islands W. of Senegambia? c-v. What Town situated on an Island at the mouth of the Senegal, the capital of all the French possessions in Africa? St. L. What Town near the Senegal? K. What British settlement at the mouth of the Gambia? B. What large Town in the southern part, the capital of Footh Jallo? T.

---

#### SIERRA LEONE.

The English settlement of Sierra Leone was formed in 1787, for the purpose of civilizing

the Africans, and of facilitating the abolition of the slave trade. The colony contains about 17,000 inhabitants, composed chiefly of liberated negroes, taken from captured slave-ships.

Here are about 20 missionaries, actively engaged in the benevolent employment of instructing the Africans in the elements of learning and religion, and in the arts of civilized life; and their labors thus far have been attended with encouraging success.

**FREETOWN**, the capital of Sierra Leone, is situated near the mouth of Sierra Leone river, and has an excellent harbor and about 5,000 inhabitants.

Where is Sierra Leone? What Island on the coast? s.  
What is the principal Town in Sierra Leone? **s.**

---

#### LIBERIA.

In 1820 a settlement was commenced at the mouth of the river Mesurado by the "American Colonization Society," by the name of Liberia.

The object of this settlement is to furnish a place for the colonization of the free Africans and emancipated slaves of the United States. Numbers have been transported thither, and the colony is \*now in a prosperous condition.

Where is LIBERIA? What names have been given to the coast? **a.** and **i.** What 2 Capes on the coast? **r.** **m.** What is the principal River? **m.** What is the chief Town? **m.** In what direction from Liberia is Sierra Leone? St. Matthew's Isle? Ascension? St. Helena?

---

#### GUINEA.

Guinea embraces a number of small kingdoms, the principal of which, are Ashantee, Dahomey, Benin and Biafra.

**ASHANTEE** is the most powerful, civilized and commercial kingdom in the western part of Africa. The capital of

*Ashantee*, is Coomassie, which is said to contain 40,000 inhabitants.

DAHOMEY is a powerful and fertile kingdom, and is inhabited by a savage, ferocious and warlike people. The capital of Dahomey, is Aboiney, which is merely a large collection of huts.

BENIN is scarcely known to Europeans; but it is represented as a fertile and well watered country, and said to be inhabited by an industrious and humane people. The capital is *Benin*.

BAFRA borders on the gulf of Biafra, and is almost wholly unknown. Its capital is *Biafra*.

The coast of Guinea is divided into the Grain, the Ivory and Gold Coast; each portion being named from its principal article of commerce. The coast of Guinea is extremely fertile and thickly inhabited. The climate is hot, and in most parts unhealthy to foreigners.

What mountains between Guinea and Nigritia? *K.*—What 4 Rivers in Guinea? *M. L. F. G.* What Cape on the coast? *3 P.* What 2 Gulfs on the coast? *B. B.*—What large Gulf S. of Guinea? *G.*—What 2 Towns on the coast? *C-C. P.* In what part is Ashantee? What is its Capital? Benin? Biafra? Dahomey? What 3 Islands on the coast of Guinea? *F-P. B. ST. P.*

#### CONGO.



*Method of Carrying the Nobility.*

**The Coast of Congo embraces Loango, Congo, Angola and Benguela.**

It is an extensive, fertile and populous country. The natives are rude and barbarous, and extremely stupid.

It abounds in wild animals, venomous serpents, &c.

St. SALVADOR, the capital of the kingdom of Congo, is situated in the interior on the top of a high mountain. Its position is extolled as one of the most healthy in the world. The Portuguese have several settlements in Congo, for the purpose of carrying on the slave trade, the capital of which, and of all their settlements in this part of Africa, is Loando St. Paulo. This city contains about 18,000 inhabitants, and has an extensive commerce, principally in slaves.

Where is Loango? Angola? Benguela? What Bay on the coast of Loango? St. c.—What 3 Towns in Loango? s. s-L. and M.—What 2 Rivers has Congo? z. c.—What Cape on the coast of Congo? L.—What Mountains separate Congo from Ethiopia? c.—What is the Capital of Congo? St. s.—What Portuguese Settlement in the W. part? L. St. P.—What River separates Benguela from Ethiopia? c.—What Settlement on the Coanza? P-N.—What 2 Towns in Benguela? N-B. and St. P.

How do they carry the nobility in Congo? [See the Cut.]

#### CIMBEBAS.

The country between Congo and South Africa has been called Cimbebas, from the name of a powerful tribe, which is said to inhabit the interior. The inhabitants are said to be extremely ignorant, and filthy, and have no other clothing than the skins of animals.

What 2 Capes on the coast? F. S.—What point in the N. W. part? What Bay on the coast? W.—How do you like the water in Cimbebas? Why? What Tribe of Hottentots in the S. part? D. What Season is it in Cimbebas now? In what direction from us is Cimbebas? Should you like to dress as the inhabitants of Cimbebas do?

## South Africa.



Hottentots and Village.

South Africa embraces the country south of the tropic of Capricorn, and is divided into the Cape Colony, Caffraria and the country of the Hottentots.

THE HOTENTOTS are divided into various tribes; the principal of which are the *Damara* and *Namaqua* tribes in the N. W. part, the *Koranas* in the southern part, and the *Boorolongs* in the northern part. The Hottentots, generally speaking, are an ignorant, stupid, and filthy people. They build their houses in a circular form, with the doors opening towards the centre, and thus form a kind of court, into which their cattle are collected at night to preserve them from the beasts of prey.

CAFFRARIA is little known. The inhabitants generally resemble the other tribes of Hottentots in their manners, but are more hardy and enterprising.

---

What are the Rivers of South Africa? K. O. Z. Y.—What large Hottentot Town in the interior, usually considered the capital of S. Africa? L. What tribe of Hottentots in

the N. W. part? D.—What tribe in the W. part? N.—What Tribe in the southern part? K.—What tribe in the northern part? B.—What is the principal Town among the Boorolongs? K.—What town between Kur-ree chá-née and Lat-takoó? What Town on the Yellow river? C.—What Mountains in South Africa? B.—What Port or Harbor on the coast of Caffraria? What River between Caffraria and the Cape Colony? K.

### THE CAPE COLONY.

The Cape of Good Hope was discovered in 1497 by the Portuguese. It was afterwards colonized by the Dutch; but in 1806 it was taken by the English, in whose power it still remains. It is the most important possession of the English in Africa, being the place where the East India fleets stop for refreshment.

The climate is temperate and salubrious, and the soil is generally fertile.

The chief articles of export are *wine* and *brandy*.

CAPE TOWN is regularly and handsomely built, and is an important and commercial town. Pop. 18,000. [Cape Town was founded in 1652, and was peopled by exiles from Holland.—*M. Malte Brun.*]

What 2 Rivers in the Cape Colony? Z. K.—What 3 Bays in the Cape Colony? H. A. T.—What 2 Capes? What Mountains in the northern part of the Cape Colony and Caffraria? A. The Snow Mountains. What Town in the S. W. part? What Town among the Snow mountains in the N. part? G-R.—What Missionary station in the S. E. part? B.—What Gulf in Africa N. of the Cape of Good Hope? S.

### Eastern Africa.

The eastern coast of Africa extending from Caffraria to Abyssinia contains a number of separate kingdoms, of which we have but little knowledge.

MONOMOTAPA is said to be a populous and fertile country,

and to contain mines of gold of considerable value. At Sofala, the Portuguese have a settlement.

MOZAMBIQUE embraces a large extent of country, and is nominally subject to the Portuguese.

The city of Mozambique is the capital of all the Portuguese possessions in this part of Africa. Pop. 3,000.

ZANGUEBAR is said to be an unhealthy country, and to abound in wild animals, serpents, crocodiles, &c.

MELINDA is the capital of a kingdom of the same name, which is partially dependent on the Portuguese.

AJAN is a Mahometan state, and has a considerable trade in gold, ivory, and ambergris. Many parts of it are barren and desolate.

ADEL is a fertile and populous kingdom, and is noted for its frankincense and myrrh.

How is the eastern coast of Africa divided? M. M. Z. A. A.  
 What River between Monomotapa and Mozambique? z.  
 What Town on a branch of the Zimbezi? z.—What Portuguese Settlement on the Channel of Mozambique? s.—What are the 2 chief divisions of Monomotapa? s. and s.—What Mountain in Monomotapa? A. Mount Fura. What Mountains in Mozambique? L.—What Lake between Mozambique and Ethiopia? m.—What tribe in the Western part? b.—What Cape on the coast? d.—What Portuguese Settlement on the Channel of Mozambique? m. What 3 Towns on the coast of Zanguebar? m. m. q.—What 3 Islands near the coast? d. p. z.—What 3 Capes on the coast of Ajanc? g. b. b.—What Mountains extend into Adel and Ajanc? m. What Island near C. Guardafui? s.—What Town in the northern part of Adel, distinguished for its frankincense, gum-ar-a-bic and myrrh? b.

#### ABYSSINIA.

Abyssinia, the Ancient Ethiopia, is a mountainous country, and has a fine healthy climate, and a rich fertile soil.

The principal productions are *wheat*, and a small grain called *teff*, *balsam*, *myrrh*, &c.

Among the other vegetable productions is the *papyrus*, so celebrated among the ancients, as the original material of paper.

*Inhabitants.*—The Abyssinians are in the lowest state of civilization ; and in many of their customs, they are extremely barbarous and brutal. They scarcely regard human life ; and are fond of eating raw flesh, cut from the living animal, in its warm, palpitating state. They profess Christianity, but it is more in name, than in reality.

GONDAR is situated on a hill, surrounded by a deep valley. It has a mean appearance, its houses being built of clay, and only of one story. Pop. 50,000.

Axum, the former capital, is distinguished for its extensive ruins.

What Lake in Abyssinia? *d.*—What Mountains S. of Abyssinia? *m.*—What celebrated River rises in the mountains of the Moon? *n.*—What Straits lead into the Red Sea? *b.* What Town near the Straits of Babelmandel? *z.*—What Town in the N. part, on a branch of the Nile? *a.*—How is Gondar situated? In what direction from Abyssinia is Liberia?

## NUBIA.

Nubia contains several kingdoms ; the two principal of which, are Sennaar and Dongola.

Nubia is mostly an extensive tract of sandy and rocky deserts, and but thinly inhabited.

The wind here moves the sand like the waves of the sea ; and so rapidly that nothing can escape it. The *Simoom*, or *poisonous blast* from the desert blows here, which if received into the lungs, causes instant death.

The climate is extremely warm, but generally dry and healthy. The soil on the banks of the Nile is rich and fertile.

The principal articles of commerce are *gold-dust, ivory and slaves.*

Nubia is celebrated for its magnificent remains of antiquity.

The most noted among them is the temple of Iptstambul, which is cut out of a solid rock, and is 86 feet high, and 117

wide. It is in a complete state of preservation, although it is supposed to have been built more than 2,000 years.

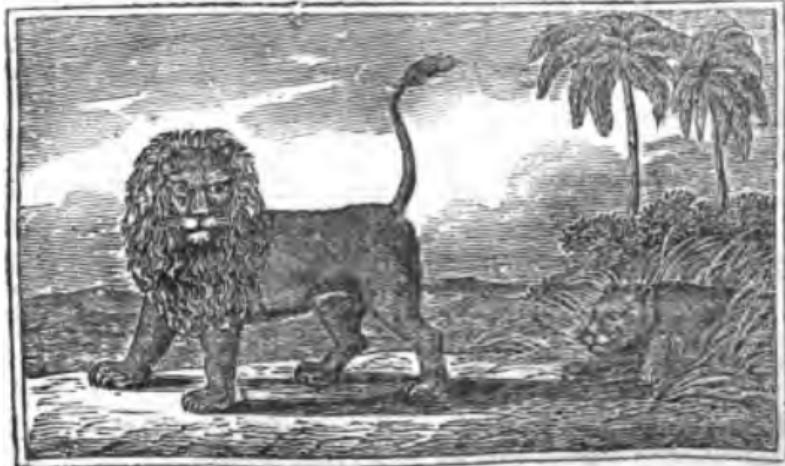
*Inhabitants.*—The inhabitants consist of numerous tribes of Arabs, most of whom are noted for their treachery, intemperance and ferocity.

*Towns.*—DONGOLA, the capital of the kingdom of Dongola, is situated on the Nile 280 miles south of Syene. It is a meanly built town, and is in a state of decay. [It is now in the possession of the Mamelukes, who have been expelled from Egypt.]

SENNAAR, the capital of the kingdom of Sennaar, is situated on a branch of the Nile. It is a large, populous, and meanly built town, and has considerable commerce.

What celebrated River passes through Nubia? What 6 Towns on the Nile? s. c. s. d. m. i. What 2 Ports on the Red Sea? m. s. What Town between the Red Sea and Nile? c. What Town W. of the Nile? s. What Town W. of Dongola near the boundary of Nubia? t. Which are the 2 principal kingdoms of Nubia? In what part is Dongola? What is its capital? d.—In what part is Sennaar? What is its capital? s. What Division in Asia lies opposite to Nubia? What Kingdom lies S. W. of Nubia?

### Central Africa.



*The Lion.*

The interior of Africa is very little known.— It is divided by the Jibbel Kumra, or Mountains of the Moon, into Soudan, or Nigritia, on the north; and Ethiopia on the south.

ETHIOPIA has never been visited by white men, and consequently its geography is *entirely unknown*.

SOU DAN, or NIGRITIA, is divided into a great number of small kingdoms, most of which have never been explored by Europeans. Those parts which have been explored are well watered, and extremely fertile, producing all the luxuries of the vegetable kingdom, and abound in almost every species of wild animals.

The inhabitants consist of Negroes, who are said to be more mild and humane than those living on the coasts.

The Niger is the principal river in Soudan, or Nigritia; and has excited an extraordinary degree of interest, by reason of the various and contradictory accounts, relative to its source and termination. But it is now ascertained that it empties into the gulf of Guinea. In 1830, Richard and John Lander, two enterprising English travellers, set out for the purpose of tracing the course of the river to its mouth. They reached it a short distance from Sackatoo, and then descended it to its termination in the gulf of Guinea. Its course is through a rich and populous country, the inhabitants of which have made considerable progression in civilization.

The principal kingdoms of Nigritia, known to Europeans, are Darfur, Bergoo, Begharmi, Bornou, Houssa, Yaoor, Tombuctoo, Bambarra, Tauricks, Asben, Kuar, and Fezzan.

DARFUR is a considerable kingdom, and is inhabited by an industrious people, who are principally engaged in agriculture. Cobbe is the capital, and contains about 6,000 inhabitants.

BERGOO is an extensive kingdom, but little known. Wara is its capital.

BEGHARMI is a small kingdom dependent on Bornou. The capital is Babalia.

BORNOU embraces an extensive fertile tract, and is the most powerful and flourishing kingdom in Nigritia. Kouka the capital, and is said to be a large city.

HOUSSA is a large kingdom, and is inhabited by an intelli-

gent people who have considerable skill in agriculture and manufactures. The chief town and great emporium of the kingdom of Houssa is Kano, which is said to contain 40,000 inhabitants.

\*The Felatah Empire is of modern date. It is represented as a powerful empire and is said to hold several kingdoms in subjection. The capital is Sackatoo. It was built in 1805, and is said to be a large, populous town.

YAOOR is subject to the Felatah empire.

TOMBUCTOO is a large, fertile, and powerful kingdom, and one of the most civilized in Nigritia. Tomibuctoo, the capital of the kingdom, is situated about 10 miles from the Niger. It is the centre of commerce for Nigritia, and is the resort of caravans from Egypt, Nubia, Barbary and Abyssinia. Population supposed to be 200,000.

BAMBARA is a large, fertile and powerful kingdom. Sego, the capital, is situated on both sides of the Niger, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

The TAURICKS are a barbarous and powerful race, who wander over all the adjoining countries, and subsist mostly by plunder.

ASBEN is a powerful kingdom, lying north of Bornou. The capital is Aghadem, and is a place of extensive trade.

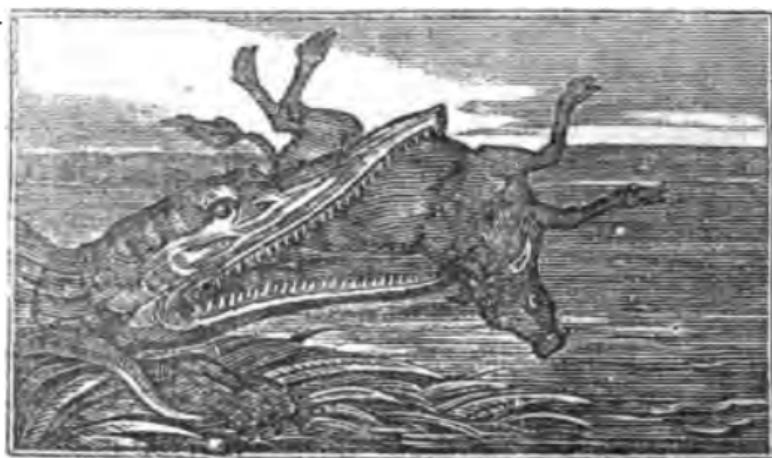
KUAR is an extensive tract, lying west of Dongola, consisting mostly of deserts, interspersed with a few fertile spots like islands. It is inhabited by the Tibboos, who are a wandering tribe, and possess all the regions S. and S. E. of Fezzan.

FEZZAN is a large kingdom tributary to Tripoli. It consists of an extensive oasis, or fertile spot, in the northern part of the Desert, surrounded on all sides except the west, by mountains. It is chiefly important as the centre of trade, for the caravans which traverse the interior. The chief productions are dates. The capital is Mourzouk, and is the grand depot for the commerce carried on between the Barbary States and central Africa.

What Lake in Nigritia? T. What City situated on L. Tchad? What is the principal River? N. What 2 ranges of Mountains S. of Nigritia? K. M. What bounds Nigritia

on the north? What Kingdoms in Nigritia? What are their Capitals? What other Towns? What Kingdom in the eastern part of Nigritia? d. What branch of the Nile rises in Darfur? Where is Fezzan? What is its Capital? m. What 2 other Towns? G. \*r. In what direction from Fezzan is Kuar? The Tibboos? The Tauricks? What 4 Towns south of Tegherhy? b. a. s. h. What 3 resting places in the Desert S. W. of Fezzan? t. t. e-w.

### African Islands.



*Crocodile carrying off an Ox.*

The AZORES or WESTERN ISLANDS are 9 in number, and belong to Portugal. They have a fine climate and fertile soil, producing *wheat, maize, barley, vines, oranges, &c.* They are subject to earthquakes, by which they have often been laid waste. Angra, on the island of Terceira, is the capital. Pop. 160,000.

The MADEIRA ISLANDS consist of Madeira, Porto Santo, and the Desert Isles. Madeira, the principal island, is distinguished for its *wines*, which are exported to various parts of the world. The capital is Funchal. These islands belong to Portugal. Pop. 90,000.

The CANARY ISLANDS are 13 in number, and belong to Spain. They are distinguished for their *wines, fruits, and*

---

\* *Té-gé ré.*

*Canary birds.* Teneriffe is celebrated for its lofty peak, which rises about two and a half miles above the level of the sea. Pop. 160,000.

The CAPE VERD ISLANDS are 14 in number, and belong to Portugal. They have an unhealthy climate, and generally a barren rocky soil. The principal exports of these islands, are *salt* and *goat skins*. Pop. 40,000.

ST. HELENA is a lofty and rocky island, and belongs to the English. There is only one harbor, which is of difficult access and easy defence. This island is remarkable for the imprisonment and death of Napoleon Bonaparte. Pop. 3,000.

MADAGASCAR is one of the largest islands on the globe. It has a healthy climate and a fertile soil, and is said to be rich in minerals. The crocodile grows to a great size in this island, and infests all the principal rivers, and has frequently been known to carry away an ox.

It is inhabited by a number of petty tribes of different races—Arabians, Malays and Africans; most of whom are in a savage state, and but little acquainted with the arts of civilized life.

The chief productions are *rice*, *sugar-cane*, *cocoa nut*, *banana*, and the common productions of tropical climates. Pop. 4,000,000.

MAURITIUS, or ISLE OF FRANCE belongs to the English. It is a rugged and mountainous island, producing tropical fruits; likewise *ebony*, and other valuable kinds of wood. Pop. 70,000.

Bourbon belongs to France. It is composed of two mountains; one of which is a volcano, and is in constant action, and serves as a light house to mariners. Pop. 80,000.

Which are the two principal islands among the Azores? r. and St. M. Which are the 4 principal islands among the Canaries? T. P. F. C. Which are the 6 principal islands among the Cape Verd Isles? St. A. St. N. St. J. B. B. S. Which is the most northern group of the African Islands? Which is the most eastern Island? Which is the most western group? Which is the largest? What 4 Capes has Madagascar? What 5 Towns has it? P. B. T. T. and P-D. What 2 Islands E. of Madagascar? To whom do they belong? What small Island near Cape Verd, distinguished for being the principal French military station on the western coast of Africa? G

**GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF AFRICA.**

**What part of Africa lies S. of the Tropic of Capricorn?**

**What divisions N. of the Tropic of Cancer?**

**Between what 2 Capes is Africa the longest?**

**Between what 2 Capes the widest?**

**Where does the Niger rise, and in what direction does it run, so far as explored?**

**Through what zone does Africa extend?**

**Does Africa embrace more of the *northern* or *southern* temperate zone?**

**What 2 Seas and their Straits border on Africa?**

**What prevents Africa from being a continent by itself?**

**At what place does Africa approach nearest to Europe?**

**What is the northern extremity of the Red Sea called?**

**A. Gulf of Suez.**

**Which is the most noted River of Africa?**

**What is the length of the Nile?**

**What name has been given to that part of the Indian ocean which lies between Madagascar and Mozambique?**

**How wide is the Channel of Mozambique? A. 270 miles.  
How long is it? [See the Map.]**

**When it is summer at the Cape of Good Hope, what season is it at Cape Bon?**

**What Gulf due north of the Cape of Good Hope?**

**How will you sail from Rosetta to Suez?**

**On what Gulf is Suez situated? A. Gulf of Suez.**

**What celebrated Mountain is near the Gulf of Suez, in the N. W. part of Arabia? s.**

**Through what Divisions will you pass in travelling in a strait line from Suez to Morocco?**

**What was Morocco anciently called?**

**How will you sail from Tangiers to Tunis?**

**What celebrated *Ruins* are near Tunis?**

**What can you say respecting ancient Carthage?**

**How will you sail from Tunis to Cairo?**

**What renowned monuments of antiquity near Cairo?**

**What can you say respecting the Pyramids?**

**How will you sail from Cairo to Sennaar?**

**What remarkable ruins of antiquity do you find in Nubia,**

Describe the temple of Ipestambul.

What destructive *wind* often blows in Nubia?

How will you sail from Sennaar to Gondar?

What is the character of the Abyssinians?

How will you sail from Gondar to Monrovia?

When was this settlement commenced?

How will you sail from Monrovia to Cape Town?

To whom does the Cape Colony belong?

When and by whom was it settled?

If you were at the Cape of Good Hope to-day at 12 o'clock, in what direction would your shadow fall?

Through what divisions will you pass in travelling on the coast from the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Spartel?

What celebrated English Fortress is on the opposite side of the strait of Gibraltar? &c.

In what direction from Gibraltar is *this place*?

### Map of the World.\*

Where are the Galapagos? Marquesas? Drummond's? Byron's? Duke of York's? Queen Charlotte's? Lord Howe's Isle?

Where is Hood's Isle? Dog? Society Isle? Otaheite? Navigator's Isles? Vavao? Friendly Isles? Feejee Isles? Solitary Isle? Santa Cruz? New Hebrides?

Where is St. Felix? St. Ambrose? Easter Isle? Duries? Pitcairn's? Tongataboo? Sunday Isle? New Caledonia? Norfolk Isle?

Where is Juan Fernandes? Chiloe? Chatham? Bounty? New Zealand?

Where is Sandwich Land? South Orkney Isles? South Shetland?

Where is Calvert's Isle? Chatham's? Mulgraves? Christmas?

Where is St. Bartholomew's? Brown's Isles? Pescadores? Gaspar Rico? Dawson's Isle? St. Pierre? Owyhee? Re-vil-la-gi-gé-do Isles?

Where are the Sandwich Islands?

---

\* In learning these Islands, I have thought it more easy for the pupil, to ask them in general questions; as, What Islands lie between the Equator and 10° S. latitude? Between 10° and 20° S. latitude, &c., and have arranged them accordingly.

Where are the Aleutian, or Fox Islands? Bhering's Isle?

Where is Tristan d'Acunha? Amsterdam? St. Paul's?  
 Where is Gough's Isle? Marseveen? Dema? Prince  
 Edward's? Marion and Crozet's Isles? Kerguelen's Isle?  
 Where is Nova Zembla? Where is Spitzbergen?

Which is the most southern Land yet discovered?  
 Which is most northern Island yet discovered?  
 Which is the largest Island on the globe? N. H.  
 Which is the next largest Island? S.  
 Which is the next largest Island? M.  
 What 2 Islands due south of Nova Zembla?  
 What 2 Islands S. of Ireland? St. M. and St. H.

## PART THIRD.

### LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES.

N. B.—In answering the following questions, if the division does not lie *wholly* between the degrees mentioned in the question, the scholar will specify what part is included, whether the *northern*, *middle*, or *southern* part.

#### DIVISIONS.

What divisions lie between the Equator and  $10^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What divisions between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What divisions between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What divisions between  $30^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What divisions between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What divisions between  $50^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What divisions between the Equator and  $10^{\circ}$  S. lat.?  
 What divisions between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  S. lat.?  
 What divisions between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  S. lat.?

#### CAPITALS.

What capitals between the Equator and  $10^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What capitals between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What capitals between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. lat.?  
 What capitals between  $30^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat.?

What capitals between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What capitals between  $50^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What capitals between the Equator and  $10^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?  
 What capitals between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?  
 What capitals between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?

## ISLANDS.

What islands between the Equator and  $10^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $30^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $50^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $60^{\circ}$  and  $70^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What islands between the Equator and  $10^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?  
 What islands between  $30^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?

## DIVISIONS.

What divisions are intersected by the Equator ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the Tropic of Cancer ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the Tropic of Capricorn ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $10^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $20^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $30^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $50^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $60^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $10^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $20^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?  
 What divisions are intersected by the  $30^{\circ}$  S. lat. ?

## ISLANDS.

Through what islands does the Equator pass ?  
 Through what islands does the Tropic of Cancer pass ?  
 Through what islands does the Tropic of Capricorn pass ?

## DIVISIONS.

What divisions are intersected by  $10^{\circ}$  E. longitude ?  
 What divisions are intersected by  $20^{\circ}$  ?  $30^{\circ}$  ?  $40^{\circ}$  ?  $50^{\circ}$  E. longitude ?

What divisions are intersected by  $60^{\circ}$ ?  $70^{\circ}$ ?  $80^{\circ}$  E. long.?  
 What divisions are intersected by  $40^{\circ}$  W. longitude?  
 What divisions are intersected by  $50^{\circ}$ ?  $60^{\circ}$  W. longitude?  
 What divisions are intersected by  $70^{\circ}$ ?  $80^{\circ}$  W. longitude?

---

## CITIES.

What city in  $41^{\circ}$  N. latitude and  $29^{\circ}$  E. longitude?  
 What city in  $55^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $12^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What city in  $49^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $2^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What city in  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $75^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $116^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What city in  $30^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $90^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $40\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $74^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $70\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $39^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $78^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $58\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $12^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $76^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $60^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $30^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What city in  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $88\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What city in  $23^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $43^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $47^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $70^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What city in  $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $100^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What cape in  $34^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $18^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What cape in  $56^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $67^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What cape in  $8^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $78^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What cape in  $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $22^{\circ}$  E. lon.?  
 What cape in  $59\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $43^{\circ}$  W. lon.?  
 What island in  $16^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $6^{\circ}$  W. lon.?

---

## QUESTIONS ON THE CHART,

Which is the largest Political Division on the Globe? How many square miles does the Russian Empire embrace? How many square miles in Russia in Europe? What is the population of Russia in Europe? Population of Siberia? How much larger is the Russian Empire than the United States? Which is the second largest Political Division? How many square miles does the Chinese Empire embrace? How much larger is the Chinese Empire than the United States? How many square miles do the United States embrace? What is the population of the United States? What other Division

of the same extent as the United States? What is the population of Brazil?

*Note.*—The Teacher can ask similar questions respecting the other political divisions.

### QUESTIONS ON THE DIFFERENT MAPS.

#### CITIES.

Which is the most populous City on the globe? **P.** What is the population of Peking? What city is next in population? **N.** Which is the third? **L.** Which are the two next? **C.** and **J.** Which is the next? **P.** Which is the seventh? **C.** Which is next to Calcutta? **B.** Mention the three next. **C.** **S.** and **M.** What is the population of Miaco? Mention the next. **K.** Which are the seven next? **St.** **P.** **M.** **N.** **C.** **H.** **M.** and **F.**

*Note.*—The Teacher can extend this lesson so as to embrace all the principal cities.

#### RIVERS.

Which is the longest River on the globe? **A.** Which is the next longest? **M.** Which is the third? **M.** Which are the fourteen next? **CHALK MANY PROPs.** Which are the two next? **D.** and **G.** Which are the nine next longest Rivers? **SOME CRUST.** Which are the two next? **I.** and **S.** Which are the seven next longest Rivers? **WAIN KIF.**

#### TRAVELS ON THE DIFFERENT MAPS.

How will you sail from Washington to London?

For what is England distinguished?

What magnificent edifice do you find in London?

How will you sail from London to St. Petersburg?

When and by whom was St. Petersburg founded?

What can you say of the Russian Empire?

What is the character of the Russians?

How will you sail from St. Petersburg to Paris?

Describe Paris. For what is France noted?

What is the character of the French?

How will you sail from Paris to Madrid?

Describe Madrid. What is the most favorite amusement

of the Spaniards? What is the most noted curiosity of Spain?

What is the character of the Spaniards?

How will you sail from Madrid to Rome?

Describe Rome. Which is the largest, Rome or Naples?

What was Italy formerly, and what is its present state?

What does Italy abound in?

What is the character of the Italians?

How will you sail from Rome to Constantinople?

Describe Constantinople. What does the Turkish Empire embrace? When did the Turks take Constantinople?

For what is Turkey celebrated? Who formerly inhabited Turkey? What are the principal productions?

What is the character of the Turks? Of the Greeks?

Which do you like best? Why?

How will you sail from Constantinople to Acre?

What can you say of Turkey in Asia? What did it once contain? For what is Turkey in Asia famous?

Of what does the Population consist? Describe Jerusalem. What magnificent ruins do you find in Turkey in Asia?

How will you sail from Acre to Cairo?

Describe Cairo. What can you say of Egypt?

What wonderful monuments of antiquity do you find here? For what purpose were the pyramids built? Describe the inhabitants of Egypt?

How will you sail from Cairo to Tunis?

What celebrated ruins do you find near Tunis?

When was Carthago founded? When destroyed?

What animals, serpents and insects do you find in the Barbary states? For what are the inhabitants noted?

How will you sail from Tunis to Calcutta?

Describe Calcutta. To what nation does it belong?

What can you say of Hindoostan?

What is the character of the Hindoos?

In how many castes are they divided?

What remarkable tree do you find in Hindoostan?

**What mines in Hindoostan ?**

**How will you sail from Calcutta to Nanking ?**

**Describe Nanking. What can you say respecting China ?**

**What stupendous work of antiquity do you find in the northern part of China ? For what purpose was it built ?**

**What is the most common drink in China ? Tea.**

**On what does it grow ?**

**What three Seas border on China ?**

**What does the Chinese Empire embrace ?**

**How will you sail from Nanking to Acapulco ?**

**For what is Mexico celebrated ?**

**What celebrated work of the ancient inhabitants do you find in Mexico ? What can you say of it ?**

**How will you sail from Acapulco to Buenos Ayres ?**

**What can you say of the United Provinces ?**

**What singular vegetable do you find here ?**

**How will you sail from Buenos Ayres to New York ?**

**Describe New York. For what are the Middle States distinguished ?**

**How will you sail from New York to New Orleans, through the United States ? Describe New Orleans.**

**For what are the Western States distinguished ?**

**How will you sail from New Orleans to Baltimore ?**

**For what are the southern states distinguished ?**

**How will you sail from Baltimore to Boston ?**

**What can you say of the New England States ?**

**Describe Boston. Which is the oldest settled town in New England ? Describe Plymouth.**

**How will you sail from Boston to Hartford ?**

**Describe Hartford.**

### Civil Geography.

**Q. How many grand varieties of the human species are there ?**

**A. There are five, viz. : The European race, —the Asiatic or Mongolian race,—the Malay**

race,—the African race,—and the American race; but they imperceptibly approach and are lost in each other.

1. The *European race* has regular features and fair complexions, and includes the Europeans and their descendants in America, Turks, Tartars, Arabians, Persians, Hindoos, Abyssinians, Egyptians, and Moors.

2. The *Asiatic or Mongolian race* has a brown, or olive complexion, having flat foreheads, small eyes, coarse, straight black hair, and wide mouths. This race includes the Chinese, Japanese, Mongolians, Siberian tribes, Nova Zemblans, Laplanders, Greenlanders, and Esquimaux Indians.

3. The *Malay race* has a dark brown complexion, with large features, strong hair, broad nostrils, and great mouths. This race includes the inhabitants of Malacca, of the Asiatic islands, of Australasia, and of Polynesia.

4. The *African race* has a jet black complexion, woolly hair, flat noses, prominent chins, and thick lips. This race includes the Negroes of Africa.

5. The *American race* has a copper color, coarse, straight black hair, high cheek bones, sunken eyes, and stout masculine limbs. This race includes all the Indians dispersed over the American continent, except the Esquimaux.

Notwithstanding the numerous varieties in the human species, the Scriptures inform us, that they are the offspring of one common parent; that the delicate European and the swarthy Ethiopian are brothers descended from the same ancestor.

Climate, or the temperature of the air, is the principal cause of the different complexion, and the external form of the varieties of the human race, which when extremely warm or cold, produces in process of time, a dark—and when temperate, a fair complexion. Difference of education, food, clothing, modes of life, and particular customs may be assigned as other causes.

To which race do you belong? Why?

#### STATE OF SOCIETY.

The different nations of the earth are divided according to their habits of life, and state of im-

provement, into **FOUR CLASSES**; viz. *Savage*, *Half-civilized*, *Civilized*, and *Enlightened*.

In the *savage state*, men subsist principally by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth. They possess but little knowledge of agriculture, or the mechanic arts. They live in huts formed of poles or stakes covered with bark or leaves, or plastered with clay. The most noted in this state of society are the North American Indians.

In the *half-civilized state*, men subsist by agriculture and pasturage, and understand many of the arts; but science, literature and foreign commerce are almost unknown. They have established laws and religion, and some of the finer manufactures they have carried to a high degree of perfection. The most noted in this state of society, are the Chinese.

In the *civilized state*, men are acquainted with the arts and sciences, and derive their subsistence from agriculture, manufactures and commerce.

In the *enlightened state*, men have carried the arts and sciences to a high degree of perfection, and are distinguished for their industry, intelligence, ingenuity and enterprise. Among enlightened nations the most noted are the people of the United States, the English, French, and Germans.

---

To which state of society do you belong? Why?

---

### GOVERNMENTS.

**Q. What is Government?**

**A. It is the system, or power by which the laws of a country are made and executed.**

**Q. How many simple forms of Government are there?**

**A. There are three: viz. Monarchy, Aristocracy, and Republican.**

**Q. How many kinds of Monarchies are there?**

**A. Two; absolute, and limited.**

**Q. What is an Absolute Monarchy?**

**A. It is a government in which the will of the monarch is the law; as in Turkey and Persia.**

*Questions on the Chart.—What is the Government of the*

Russian Empire? Of the Chinese Empire? Of the Turkish Empire? Of Persia? Afghanistan?

Q. What is a Limited Monarchy?

A. It is a government in which the power of the sovereign is limited by law; as in England.

*Questions on the Chart.*—Under what form of Government is France? Spain? Austria? How many countries of Europe have Limited Monarchies?

Q. What is an Aristocracy?

A. It is a government administered by a few men, usually styled the nobility.

Q. What is a Republic?

A. It is a government in which the people choose their own rulers; as in the United States.

*Questions on the Chart.*—Under what form of government is Mexico? Switzerland? What other countries have a Republican government?

Q. What is the government among savage nations?

A. It is usually that of patriarchs or chiefs, who are elected to office on account of their bravery, wisdom, and experience. They are generally called Independent Chiefs; as among the N. American Indians, Arabians, &c.

Q. What is a Viceroy?

A. The Governor of a kingdom, or country, who is appointed by a monarch, and who rules with regal authority.

*Questions on the Chart.*—Under what government is British America? Egypt?

#### RELIGIONS.

The four prevailing religions of the world, are Christian, Mahometan, Jewish, and Pagan, or Heathen.

*Questions on the Chart exhibiting the progress of Christianity.*—How many Christians are there on the globe? How many Jews? How many Mahometans? How many Pagans?

Christians are those who believe in Jesus Christ as the Saviour of mankind.

There are three great divisions of Christians: viz. Roman Catholics, Greek Church, and Protestants.

The Roman Catholics are those who acknowledge the supremacy of the Pope.

The Greek Church, in its forms and ceremonies, resembles the Roman Catholic, but denies the supremacy of the Pope.

Protestants are those who disclaim the jurisdiction of the Pope, and take the Bible as the only foundation of Christian faith and worship.

Protestants are divided into various sects; the principal of which are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists and Friends.

Mahometans are those who believe in Mahomet, an impostor of Arabia, who flourished 600 years after Christ.

The Jews are those who believe in the Old Testament and reject the New, and expect a Saviour yet to come.

Pagans, or Heathen, are those who believe in false gods, and worship idols, beasts, reptiles, &c.

#### GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, CIVILIZATION, &c.

In the following Table, the *first* column gives the names of the principal countries; the *second* shows the form of government.—A. M. signifies Absolute Monarchy, L. M. Limited Monarchy, R. Republican, V. Viceroys or Governors, and I. C. Independent Chiefs; the *third*, the prevailing Religion,—P. signifies Protestant, C. Catholic, G. Greek Church, M. Mahometan, and H. Pagan or Heathen; the

*fourth*, the state of society.—E. signifies Enlightened, C. Civilized, H. C. Half-Civilized, and S. Savage, or Barbarous; the *fifth* column, the Race, to which each Nation belongs.

## AMERICA.

Country.	Gov.	Religion.	Civ.	Race.
Indians	I. C.	H.	S.	American
British America	V.	P. and C.	E.	European
United States	R.	P.	E.	European
Mexico	R.	C.	C.	European
Guatimala	R.	C.	C.	European
Colombia	R.	C.	C.	European
Peru	R.	C.	C.	European
Bolivia	R.	C.	C.	European
Chili	R.	C.	C.	European
United Provinces	R.	C.	C.	European
Brazil	L. M.	C.	C.	European
Guiana	V.	C.	C.	European
Amazonia	I. C.	H.	S.	American
Patagonia	I. C.	H.	S.	American

## EUROPE.

Great Britain	L. M. P.	E.	European
France	L. M. C.	E.	European
Spain	L. M. C.	E.	European
Portugal	L. M. C.	C.	European
Netherlands	L. M. P.	E.	European
Wirtemberg	L. M. P. and C.	E.	European
Hanover	L. M. P. and C.	E.	European
Saxony	L. M. P. and C.	E.	European
Bavaria	L. M. P. and C.	E.	European
Norway & Sweden	L. M. P.	E.	European
Naples	L. M. C.	E.	European
States of th. Church	H.*	C.	European
Russia	A. M. G.	E.	European
Prussia	A. M. P.	E.	European
Denmark	L. M. P.	E.	European
Austria	L. M. C.	E.	European
Turkey	A. M. M.	C.	European
Sardinia	L. M. C.	E.	European
Switzerland	R.	P. and C. E.	European

<i>Country.</i>	<b>ASIA.</b>			
	<i>Gov.</i>	<i>Religion</i>	<i>Civ.</i>	<i>Race.</i>
Arabia	I. C.	M.	S.	European
Turkey	A. M.	M.	H. C.	European
Persia	A. M.	M.	H. C.	European
Afghanistan	A. M.	M.	H. C.	European
Beloochistan	I. C.	M.	H. C.	European
Hindoostan	†	H.	H. C.	European
Thibet	H*	H.	H. C.	Mongolian
Birman Empire	A. M.	H.	H. C.	Mongolian
Empire of Tonkin	A. M.	H.	H. C.	Mongolian
Chinese Empire	A. M.	H.	H. C.	Mongolian
Indep. Tartary	I. C.	M.	H. C.	European
Siberia	V.	H.	S.	Mongolian
Empire of Japan	A. M.	H.	H. C.	Mongolian

Little is known respecting the governments of Africa, except in the northern part. Egypt, Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers are in some degree dependent on Turkey, and may be classed among the most absolute monarchies. Morocco is an absolute despotism. The religion in all the Barbary States is Mahometan.

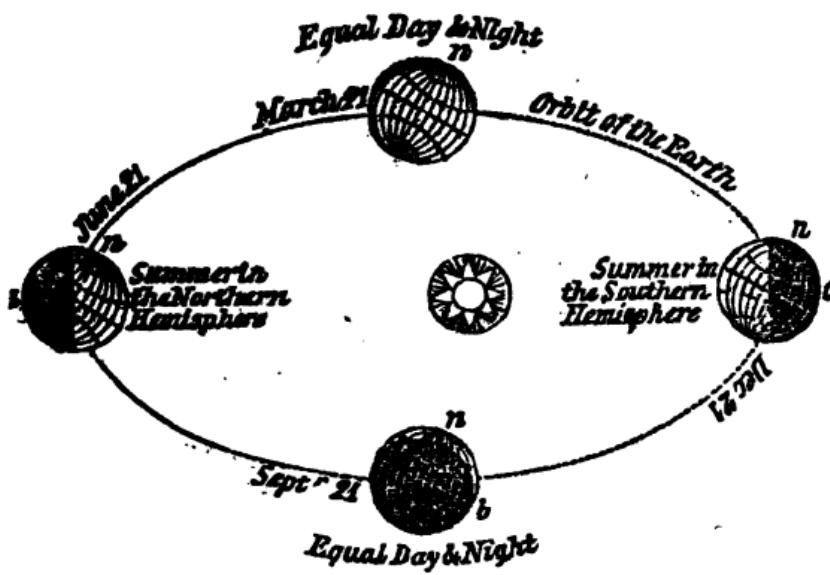
---

\* Hierarchy, an ecclesiastical government.

† Hindooostan has various forms of government.

## PART FOURTH.

### Introduction to Astronomy.



### The Seasons.

Q. What is Astronomy?

A. It is the science which teaches the motions and the magnitudes of the heavenly bodies.

Q. Of what does the Solar System consist?

A. It consists of the sun, planets, asteroids and comets.

It is called the *Solar System*, because the sun is supposed to be placed in the centre, having all the planets revolving round it, at different distances and in different periods of time.

Q. What is the Sun?

A. It is an immense spherical body, placed in the centre of the system, and gives light and heat to the planets, moons, asteroids and comets. It revolves on its axis once in 25 days and 10 hours.

This revolution is determined from the motion of the spots on its surface.

Q. What is a planet?

A. It is an opaque body which appears to us like a star, and shines only by reflecting the light of the sun.

Q. How many kinds of Planets are there?

A. There are two kinds, *primary* and *secondary*, to which may be added the *asteroids*. The primary planets are those which revolve round the sun and regard him only as their centre. The secondary planets, called also *moons*, or *satellites*, are smaller planets, which revolve round the primaries, and serve to give them light.

Q. How many primary planets are there?

A. There are seven : 1. Mercury; 2. Venus; 3. Earth; 4. Mars; 5. Jupiter; 6. Saturn; 7. Herschel.

Q. How many secondary planets are there?

A. There are eighteen. The earth has 1.; Jupiter 4; Saturn 7; Herschel 6.

Q. What are the asteroids?

A. They are four very small planets, situated between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter: called Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta.

## SUN AND PLANETS.

	Diameter in miles.	Day, or revolution on the axis	Year or revolution round the sun.	Distance from the Sun in miles.	Bulk, the Earth being 1
		D. H. M.	Y. D. H. M.		
Sun	883246	25 10 0			13800000
Mercury	3224	unknown	0 87 23 14	360000000	$\frac{1}{5}$
Venus	7687	0 23 22	0 224 16 41	680000000	$\frac{3}{5}$
Earth	7928	0 23 56	1 00 0 00	960000000	1
Mars	4189	1 00 39	1 321 18 23	1440000000	$\frac{7}{24}$
Jupiter	89170	0 9 56	11 315 14 39	4910000000	1400
Saturn	79042	0 10 16	29 164 7 19	9010000000	1000
Herschel	35112	unknown	83 294 8 39	18000000000	90

## COMETS.\*

Q. What are comets?

A. They are large, solid opaque bodies, which revolve round the sun in very elliptical orbits.

The number of Comets belonging to our system, is supposed to be 540. The figures of comets, are very different. Some of them emit luminous matter on all sides resembling hair\*; others have a long, luminous, transparent tail, projecting from that part which is opposite to the sun.

Their apparent magnitudes are also very different. Some appear no larger than the fixed stars: others as large as Venus; and others much larger.

The velocity of a comet is greater than that of a planet, and increases as it approaches the sun. That of 1680, when nearest the sun, moved with the amazing velocity of 880,000 miles an hour.

## FIXED STARS.

Q. What are fixed stars?

A. They are those luminous bodies which appear in the heavens, far beyond the planets, from which they are distinguished by their twinkling.

\* The word comet, is derived from *coma*, or *cometa*, a Greek word, signifying hairy.

They are called *fixed stars*, because they always keep the same situation, in relation to each other; and appear to have no proper motion of their own. The distances of the fixed stars from the earth, is almost inconceivable; light, which flies 164,000 miles in a second, would be more than three years in passing from one of them to the earth.

These stars being at such an immense distance, cannot receive their light from the sun as the planets, but must shine by their *own* light; and hence they are supposed to be suns to other systems, and to have *worlds* revolving round them, inhabited, perhaps, by intelligent and immortal beings.

The number of the fixed stars is unknown. With the naked eye we can see about 2,000, but by the help of telescopes many millions can be discovered.

#### THE EARTH.

Q. How many motions has the Earth?

A. Two; one round its axis; the other round the sun. It revolves on its axis once in 24 hours, and causes a continual succession of day and night, and an apparent motion of the heavenly bodies from east to west.

It completes its revolution round the sun once in a year, and occasions the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the agreeable variety in the seasons.

The earth is not a perfect sphere, but an oblate spheroid, elevated at the equator, and depressed at the poles; the equatorial diameter being 34 miles longer than the polar.

The earth is surrounded by a thin, invisible, elastic fluid, called *air*, which extends to a considerable height above it. The air, together with the clouds and vapors that float in it, is called the *atmosphere*. The height to which the atmosphere extends, has never been fully ascertained, but it is supposed to be about 45 miles.

#### THE MOON.

Q. What is the Moon?

A. It is an opaque body like the earth, and

shines entirely by light received from the sun. Its diameter is 2,180 miles, and its distance from the centre of the earth 240,000 miles. Its bulk to that of the earth is as 1 to 49.

The moon revolves round the earth, from change to change, in 29 days 12 hours 44 minutes.

The surface of the moon is greatly diversified with inequalities, which through a telescope have the appearance of hills and valleys.

When the moon is in conjunction, or in the same part of the heavens with the sun, it is called the *new moon*; when it is in opposition, or 180 degrees distant, it is called the *full moon*.

The moon revolves on its axis but once in its revolution round the earth, and consequently its day is a little longer than 29½ of our days.

### ECLIPSES.

Q. What is an Eclipse?

A. It is a partial, or total privation of the light of the sun or moon.

Q. What is the cause of an eclipse of the sun?

A. It is caused by the interposition of the moon between the earth and the sun, and consequently must happen when the moon is in conjunction with the sun, or at the *new moon*.

Q. What causes an eclipse of the moon?

A. It is caused by an interposition of the earth between the sun and moon, and therefore must happen at the full moon, or when the moon is 180 degrees distant from the sun.

The diameter of the sun and moon is supposed to be divided into 12 parts, called *digits*; and an eclipse is said to be so many digits, according to the number of those parts, which are involved at the greatest darkness.

### THE SEASONS.

Q. What occasions the different seasons?

A. They are occasioned by the axis of the

earth, being inclined to the level of its orbit always in one direction, in its circuit round the sun ; so that one end of the axis is directed *towards* the sun at one season of the year, and *from* the sun at another. This also occasions the variation of climate, and the different lengths of day and night.

[See the figure representing the seasons.]

From the 20th of March to the 22d of September the north pole inclines to the sun, and it is *summer* in the *northern* hemisphere and *winter* in the *southern* ; from the 22d of September to the 20th of March the north pole declines *from* the sun, and it is *winter* in the *northern* hemisphere and *summer* in the *southern*.

In the same manner it will be seen, that during one half the year the north pole is continually illuminated by the sun while the south pole is in darkness ; and consequently the days in the *northern* hemisphere will be more than 12 hours long, and those in the *southern* hemisphere, less than 12 hours ; and during the other half the year, the south pole is constantly in the light, and the north pole in darkness, and consequently the days in the southern hemisphere will be more than 12 hours long, and those in the northern less than 12 hours ; thus causing the different lengths of day and night.

At the equator the days and nights are always equal, being 12 hours each ; but as you proceed from the equator, they vary in length according to the latitude and season.

In latitude  $16^{\circ} 44'$ , the day is 13 hours long ;—in  $41^{\circ} 24'$  it is 15 hours in length ;—in  $61^{\circ} 18'$ , it is 19 hours ;—in  $66^{\circ} 32'$ , it is 24 hours ;—in  $67^{\circ} 18'$ , the longest day is one month ; in  $69^{\circ} 33'$ , it is 2 months ; in  $77^{\circ} 40'$ , it is 4 months ; and at the poles, 6 months.

[See the scale on the map of the world, representing the longest days and nights, also the zones and climates.]

*Questions.*—What is the length of the days and nights at the equator ? What is the length of the longest day in  $8^{\circ} 34'$  ? What is the length of the longest day in  $16^{\circ} 44'$  ? In  $24^{\circ} 12'$  ? In  $30^{\circ} 48'$  ? In  $36^{\circ} 31'$  ? In  $41^{\circ} 24'$  ? In  $45^{\circ} 32'$  ? In  $49^{\circ} 2'$  ? In  $54^{\circ} 30'$  ? What is the length of the

longest day in  $67^{\circ} 18'$ ? In  $60^{\circ} 33'$ ? In  $73^{\circ} 5'$ ? What is the length of the longest day at the poles? What is the length of the longest night? How many days and nights are there at the poles in a year?

---

### CLIMATES.

Climate is a portion of the earth's surface contained between 2 small circles parallel to the equator, and of such breadth that the longest day in the parallel nearest the equator is half an hour shorter than in the next more remote, in the torrid and temperate zones,—and one month in the frigid zones.

All places in the *same* latitude, are in the *same* climate,—but it must not be inferred from thence that they have the same atmospherical temperature, as this depends on various causes. Mountains, lakes, deserts, plains, &c. have great effect on the atmosphere; as high mountains under the equator are covered with perpetual snow, and deserts are parched with constant heat.

*Questions.*—How many climates between the equator and each polar circle? A. 24. How many climates between each polar circle and its pole? A. 6. In what latitude does the first climate end? [See the scale on the map of the world.] A. In  $8^{\circ} 44'$ . In what latitude does the second climate end? A. In about  $16\frac{1}{2}$ <sup>o</sup>. In what latitude does the third climate end? Fourth climate? Fifth? Sixth? Seventh? Eighth climate? &c. &c.

*Note.*—It will be seen that the climates are placed in regular order on the scale as far as  $49^{\circ} 2'$ , increasing in length half an hour, as you proceed from the equator,—after which they are not laid down regularly till you come to the polar circle. Here you will perceive by the scale that the days in each climate instead of being only half an hour longer than in the one nearer the equator, are one month longer as you approach the pole.

---

### Physical Geography.

Q. What seasons have they in the torrid zone?

A. The only distinction of seasons in the torrid zone is from *hot* and *dry* to *hot* and *rainy*. Most countries of the torrid zone have six months in-

clining to a *wet*, and six months inclining to a *dry* air.

Q. How many seasons are there in the frigid zone?

A. In the frigid zone they have but two seasons, *winter* and *summer*.

On continents, the weather is more settled than on islands; the heat of summer is greater in the former, the cold of winter is less intense in the latter.

[On islands the heat is tempered by clouds and vapors, from the surrounding sea; and from the same cause the weather is inconstant.]

### WINDS.

Q. What is Wind?

A. It is air put in motion, occasioned chiefly by means of heat.

When any part of the air is heated by the sun or otherwise, it expands, and ascends towards the higher parts of the atmosphere, and the neighboring air rushes in to supply its place; and there will therefore be a stream or current of air from all parts towards the region in which the heat predominates. This pressure of the air is what is called wind.

Q. What is the velocity of wind?

A. A gentle breeze moves about 4 miles an hour; a common brisk wind about 15 miles; a high wind 30; a storm 60; a violent hurricane 100 miles an hour.

Q. How many kinds of tropical winds are there?

A. Three; the general *trade winds*; the *monsoons*; the *land and sea breezes*.

1. The general trade winds blow from east to west, extending to nearly  $30^{\circ}$  of latitude on each side of the equator nearly round the globe.

2. The monsoons are periodical winds, which prevail in the Indian Ocean, and blow six months in one direction, and during the other six months in an opposite direction. Their change at the vernal and autumnal equinox is accompanied with terrible storms of rain, lightning and thunder.

3. The land and sea breezes are periodical winds, which

blow from the land during the night, and from the sea, during the day.

Winds are affected by the countries over which they pass, being rendered pestilential by the heat of deserts and the putrid exhalations of lakes and marshes.

In Africa and Arabia, a wind blows from the deserts called the *Samiel* or *Simoom*, which frequently produces instant death.

On the western coast of Africa is a similar wind, called *Harmattan*, producing a dryness and heat almost insupportable.

A warm, unpleasant wind from Africa, prevails in the southern part of Europe, called the *Sirocco*, producing great uneasiness and debility in the system.

#### TIDES.

Q. What is the Tide?

A. It is the regular elevation and depression of the ocean, which happens twice every 24 hours, caused by the attraction of the moon and of the sun.

At the *new* and *full* moon, the tides are greatest, and are called *spring tides*; at the first and last quarters, they are least, and are called *neap-tides*; and the highest are near the time of the equinoxes.

#### PRODUCTIONS OF THE EARTH.

Q. How are the productions of the earth arranged?

A. Under three grand divisions, called *kingdoms*; viz.: The *mineral kingdom*, the *vegetable kingdom*, and the *animal kingdom*.

1. The *mineral kingdom* contains all earths and stones, mineral combustibles, salts, and metals.

2. The *vegetable kingdom* includes all trees, shrubs, and plants.

3. The *animal kingdom* includes all living creatures; as bipeds, quadrupeds, fowls, fishes, reptiles, insects, and worms.

To what kingdom does my knife belong?

## INTRODUCTION

TO THE

## Use of the Globes.



**Q.** What is a Globe ?

**A.** It is a round body, whose surface is every where equally remote from the centre.

**Q.** How many kinds of artificial Globes are there ?

**A.** Two ; terrestrial and celestial.

**Q.** What is a Terrestrial Globe ?

**A.** It is an artificial representation of the earth, on which the different empires, kingdoms, &c. of the world are truly represented, according to their relative situation.

**Q.** What is a Celestial Globe ?

**A.** It is an artificial representation of the heavens, on which the stars are laid down in their natural situations.

**Q.** What is the Axis of the Earth ?

**A.** It is an imaginary line passing through the centre of it, upon which it is supposed to turn.

**Q.** What are the Poles of the Earth ?

A. They are the two extremities of the axis, where it is supposed to cut the surface of the earth.

Q. What is the Brazen Meridian?

A. It is the circle in which the globe turns, and is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees.

Q. What is the Quadrant of Altitude?

A. It is a thin slip of brass, divided into 90°, and is generally used to determine the distance of one place from another.

Q. What is the Hour Circle?

A. It is a small circle of brass, with an index or pointer, fixed to the north pole.

Q. What is the Horizon?

A. It is a great circle, which separates the visible half of the heavens from the invisible.

Q. How is the horizon represented on the Artificial Globe?

A. By the wooden circular frame on which the globe stands.

Q. What is the Ecliptic?

A. It is the great circle, which the earth describes annually, in its revolution round the sun.

Q. How is the Ecliptic divided?

A. Into twelve equal parts of 30 degrees each, called *signs*.

The names and characters of the signs, with the months in which the sun enters them, are as follows:

<i>Northern Signs.</i>		<i>Southern Signs.</i>	
♈ Aries,	March 21st	♎ Libra,	Sept. 23d
♉ Taurus,	April 19th	♏ Scorpio,	Oct. 23d
♊ Gemini,	May 20th	♐ Sagittarius,	Nov. 22d
♋ Cancer,	June 21st	♑ Capricornus,	Dec. 21st
♌ Leo,	July 22d	♒ Aquarius,	Jan. 20th
♍ Virgo,	Aug. 22d	♓ Pisces,	Feb. 19th

The first six are called *Northern signs*, because they are north of the equator, the last six are called *Southern signs*, because they are south of the equator.

**Q. What is the Zodiac?**

**A. It is a broad belt in the heavens,  $16^{\circ}$  wide; in the middle of which is the ecliptic. It comprehends the orbits of all the planets.**

### QUESTIONS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

**Which Grand Division extends farthest north?**

**At what place does Asia extend farthest north?**

**At what place does Europe? North America?**

**Supposing the Arctic Ocean was navigable, in what directions must you sail in going from North Cape, in a direct line, to Icy Cape?**

**What place is there on the globe, from which you can travel only in one direction?**

**What Cape in Asia opposite to Baffin's Bay?**

**Towards what two points of the compass must you steer sailing from Spitzbergen to Bhering's Strait, across the North Pole?**

**Through what countries will you pass, and what waters will you cross, in travelling on the Arctic Circle round the globe, commencing at Bhering's Strait?**

**Travel in the same manner, on the Tropic of Cancer, beginning at Cape St. Lucas.**

**The Equator commencing at Quito.**

**The Tropic of Capricorn, beginning at Rio Janeiro.**

**The parallel of  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat. beginning at Philadelphia.**

**There are two routes from New York to Canton; describe each.**

**In what direction from Philadelphia is Cairo? Peking? London? Rio Janeiro? Calcutta? St. Petersburgh? Rome? Morocco? Quito?**

**Does Asia or N. America extend farther south? South America or New Holland?**

**One of the tropics passes near the centre of one of the Continents; which Tropic? and what Continent?**

**What places are directly South of the North Pole?**

**What waters will you cross in sailing from Boston to Okhotsk? From Okhotsk to Buenos Ayres?**

**From Buenos Ayres to Hartford?**

Describe the limits of each zone.

Which Grand Division of the globe lies mostly in the Torrid Zone?

In what Zone is Icy Cape? Cape Horn? Cape Comorin? Cape Taymour? Cape Verd?

Which way must a ship steer, in sailing from New York to the Cape of Good Hope?

From the Cape of Good Hope to Batavia?

From Batavia to Cape Horn?

From Cape Horn to London?

From London to New York?

Is there more land or water on the surface of the earth?

How much of the earth's surface is covered with water?

A. About two thirds.

What land do you find in the south Frigid Zone?

What places are north of  $90^{\circ}$  of S. latitude?

What Sea in the western hemisphere, nearly in the latitude of the China sea?

What four seas are intersected by the parallel of  $40^{\circ}$  N. latitude?

Does Europe or Africa extend farther west?

What places have no latitude?

There are 25 Seas on the globe; what are their names and where are they?

Which Grand Division of the globe has the greatest number of seas in and around it?

On which side of the Equator is there the most land?

What places are south of  $90^{\circ}$  of N. latitude?

There are two routes by which you can sail from Boston to Calcutta; mention each.

Which is the most northern Island on the globe?

Which is the most southern Island?

What is Longitude?

From which meridian is Longitude generally reckoned?

What is the greatest longitude a place can have?

Why can a place have no more than  $180^{\circ}$  of Longitude?

In what direction from Iceland is Cape Verd?

In what direction from the Island of Hainan is Owyhee?

In what direction from Spitzbergen is the Cape of Good Hope?

Is the eastern coast of Greenland, or the western coast of Africa farther east?

Supposing the Southern Ocean was navigable, towards what two points of the compass must a ship steer, in sailing from the Island of New Zealand to St. Helena over the South pole?

Which extends farthest east, Asia or New Holland?

What are Meridians?

How many meridians are drawn on the globe you are using?

What length of time does it require for the Sun to pass from one meridian to another?

What is the difference of time between Quito and Rome?

Is the time at Rome faster or slower than at Quito? Why?

What is the difference of time between London and Peking?

Supposing it 6 o'clock in the morning at Philadelphia, what time is it at London? Rome? Constantinople?

What is the difference of time between Cape Verd and the Gulf of Darien?

When it is noon at Washington, what time is it at Irkutsk? Rome? Quito? Bhering's Straits? Bencoolen?

Does South America or Greenland extend farthest east?

Which extends farthest east, Europe or Africa?

Which is farthest north, L. Baikal or L. Winnepeg?

What places have the same seasons of the year?

A. Those in the same latitude?

When it is summer in the United States, what season is it in China? Chili? France? New Holland? Spain? Patagonia?

When it is winter at the Cape of Good Hope, what season is it in England?

Why should not the Ecliptic be drawn parallel to the Equator?

## PROBLEMS.

### PROBLEM I.

*To find the Latitude of any place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and the degree above the place is the latitude.

What is the latitude of Philadelphia? A.  $40^{\circ}$  N.  
Of Boston? A.  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. Cape Horn? London?

Peking ? Cape of Good Hope ? Paris ? Calcutta ?  
What places have no latitude ?

## PROBLEM II.

*To find the Longitude of any place.*

RULE.—Bring the place to the brass meridian, and the degree on the Equator under the meridian is the longitude.

What is the longitude of Philadelphia ?  $75^{\circ}$  W.  
Boston ? New York ? Peking ? Lima ?

What places have the same longitude as New York ? Stockholm ? London ?

When it is 12 o'clock at Stockholm, what inhabitants of the earth have the same hour ?

## PROBLEM III.

*To find any place whose latitude and longitude are given.*

RULE.—Find the longitude on the Equator, and bring it to the brass meridian ; then find the latitude on the meridian ; and under it is the place sought.

What place has  $77\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. long. and  $39^{\circ}$  N. lat. ?

A. Washington ?

What places have the following latitudes and longitudes ?

Latitude.	Longitude.
$52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north	$13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ east.
$32^{\circ}$ north	$81\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ west.
$23^{\circ}$ south	$42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ west.
$22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north	$88\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ east.

## PROBLEM IV.

*To find the distance between any two places.*

RULE.—Lay the Quadrant of Altitude over both places, and the degrees between them multiplied by  $69\frac{1}{4}$  will give the English miles.

**What is the distance between the Island of Bermudas and St. Helena?**

A.  $73\frac{1}{2} \times 69\frac{1}{2} = 5109\frac{1}{4}$  miles.

#### PROBLEM V.

*To rectify the Globe for the latitude of a place.*

**RULE.**—Elevate the pole till the horizon cuts the meridian in the latitude of the place. Rectify the Globe for the latitude of London.

#### PROBLEM VI.

*The hour at one place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place where the hour is given to the meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to that hour ; then turn the Globe till the place where the hour is required comes under the meridian, and the index will point to the hour at that place.

When it is 10 o'clock in the morning at London, what hour is it at St. Petersburgh ? A. The difference of time is two hours—12.

When it is noon at Hartford, what hour is it in London ? Constantinople ?

#### PROBLEM VII.

*To find the Sun's declination.*

**RULE.**—Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and bring it to the brass meridian and the degree over it is the sun's declination.

What is the sun's declination on the 15th of April ?  
A.  $10^{\circ}$  N. Jan. 21 ? June 21 ? Sept. 21 ? Nov. 21 ?

## PROBLEM VIII.

*To find the time of the Sun's rising and setting at any place.*

**RULE.**—Find the sun's declination and elevate the north or south pole, according as the declination is north or south so many degrees above the horizon, as are equal to the sun's declination ; bring the given place to the brass meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to 12. Turn the globe eastward till the given place comes to the horizon, and the index will shew the time of the sun's rising. Turn the globe to the west verge of the horizon, and the index will shew the time of his setting.

At what time does the sun rise and set at Hartford on the 5th of February ?

A. The sun rises at 7, and sets at 5.

OR,

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, find the sun's place in the ecliptic and bring it to the brass meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to 12. Turn the globe westward till the sun's place comes to the horizon, and the index will show the time of the sun's setting ; these hours taken from 12 will give the rising. At what time does the sun rise and set at Hartford on the 5th of May ? A. The sun rises at 5, and sets at 7. What time does the sun rise and set on the 21st of June at Quito ? Mexico ? London ? Cape North ? Cape Horn ?

## PROBLEM IX.

*To find the length of the day and night at any time in the year.*

**RULE.**—Double the time of the sun's rising and it gives the length of the night. Double the time of his setting and it gives the length of the day.

What is the length of the shortest day at Hartford ?  
 A. 8 h. 56 min.

What is the length of the longest day and shortest night at Edinburgh ?

### PROBLEM X.

*To find the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes of any place.*

#### EXPLANATION.

The Antæcians are those who have the same longitude as ours, but have the same latitude south as we have north. Their summer is our winter.

**RULE.**—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and count as many degrees on the meridian south of the Equator as the given place is north ; and you will find the Antæci.

The Periæcians are those who lie under the same degree of latitude, but have  $180^{\circ}$  difference of longitude. They have contrary hours ; noon when we have midnight.

**RULE.**—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, set the index to 12, turn the globe till the index points to the other 12, then under the latitude of the given place you will find the Periæci.

The Antipodes are those who have the same latitude south that we have north, and differ  $180^{\circ}$  of longitude. Their hours, days, and seasons differ from ours.

**RULE.**—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, turn the globe half round, then count as many degrees south of the Equator as the given place is north, and you will have the Antipodes.

Required the Antæci, Periæci and Antipodes of Hartford.

A. The Antæci are in the northern part of the

island of Chiloe. The Periæci are in the Desert of Shamo in the Chinese Empire. The Antipodes are in the Southern Ocean south-east of the Island of St. Paul.

### PROBLEM XI.

*To find how many miles make a degree of longitude in any given parallel of latitude.*

**RULE.**—Lay the quadrant of altitude parallel to the equator between any two meridians in the given latitude, which differ in longitude 15 degrees ; the number of degrees intercepted between them multiplied by 4, will give the length of a degree in geographical miles. The geographical miles may be brought into English miles, by multiplying by 116, and cutting off two figures from the right hand of the product.

**EXAMPLE.**—How many geographical and English miles make a degree in the latitude of Peking ?

### PROBLEM XII.

*To find the bearing of one place from another.*

**RULE.**—If both places be situated in the same parallel of latitude, their bearing is either east or west from each other ; if they be situated on the same meridian, they bear north and south from each other ; if they be situated on the same rhumb-line, that rhumb-line is their bearing ; if they be not situated on the same rhumb-line, lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and that rhumb-line which is the nearest of being parallel to the quadrant will be their bearing.

**EXAMPLE.**—Which way must a ship steer from Lizard Point 'o the island of Bermudas ?

**Ans.**—W. S. W.

**QUESTIONS,****EXERCISING THE PROBLEMS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.**

1. What inhabitants of the earth have the same length of days as those of Philadelphia?
2. What inhabitants of the earth have the same seasons of the year as those of London?
3. When it is 10 o'clock in the evening at Stockholm, what inhabitants have the same hour?
4. What is the nearest distance between New York and the Cape of Good Hope?
5. When it is noon at Philadelphia, what inhabitants of the earth have midnight?
6. When it is 10 o'clock in the morning at London, where is it 10 o'clock in the evening?
7. What is the sun's longitude (commonly called the sun's place in the ecliptic) on the 15th of April?
8. What day of the year is of the same length as the 15th of April?
9. How much longer is the 5th of May at New York than at Quito?
10. When it is noon at London, at what places is the sun rising and setting, and where is it midnight?
11. Are the clocks at Philadelphia faster or slower than those at London, and how much?
12. What is the difference of latitude between Cape North and Cape Matapan?
13. What is the difference of longitude between Philadelphia and Constantinople?
14. What is the distance between New York and London in English miles?
15. What hour is it at London when it is 4 in the evening at Calcutta?
16. At what time does the sun rise and set at

Archangel on the 15th of March, and what is the length of the day and night ?

17. If the sun set at 7 o'clock, at what time does it rise, and what is the length of the day ?

18. How many English miles must I travel westward from London that my watch may be six hours too fast ?

19. What place upon the globe has the greatest longitude, the least longitude, no longitude, and every longitude ?

20. What inhabitants of the earth in the course of 12 hours will be in the same situation as their Antipodes ?

21. At what place on the globe can two ships sail directly from each other, and still sail the same point of the compass ?

22. How many English miles must I travel eastward from Philadelphia, that my watch may be 7 hours too slow ?

23. Supposing a person could start from Philadelphia precisely at noon on Monday, and keep pace with the sun round the globe, at what place would he first be told it was Tuesday noon ?

24. There is a town in Norway where the longest day is five times the length of the shortest night, what is its name ?

25. When the sun is setting to the inhabitants of Hartford on the 4th of April, where is it rising, and where midnight ?

## LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES

*Of some of the principal places in the world, with the countries in which they are situated, selected from the best geographical tables. The longitude is reckoned from Greenwich Observatory.*

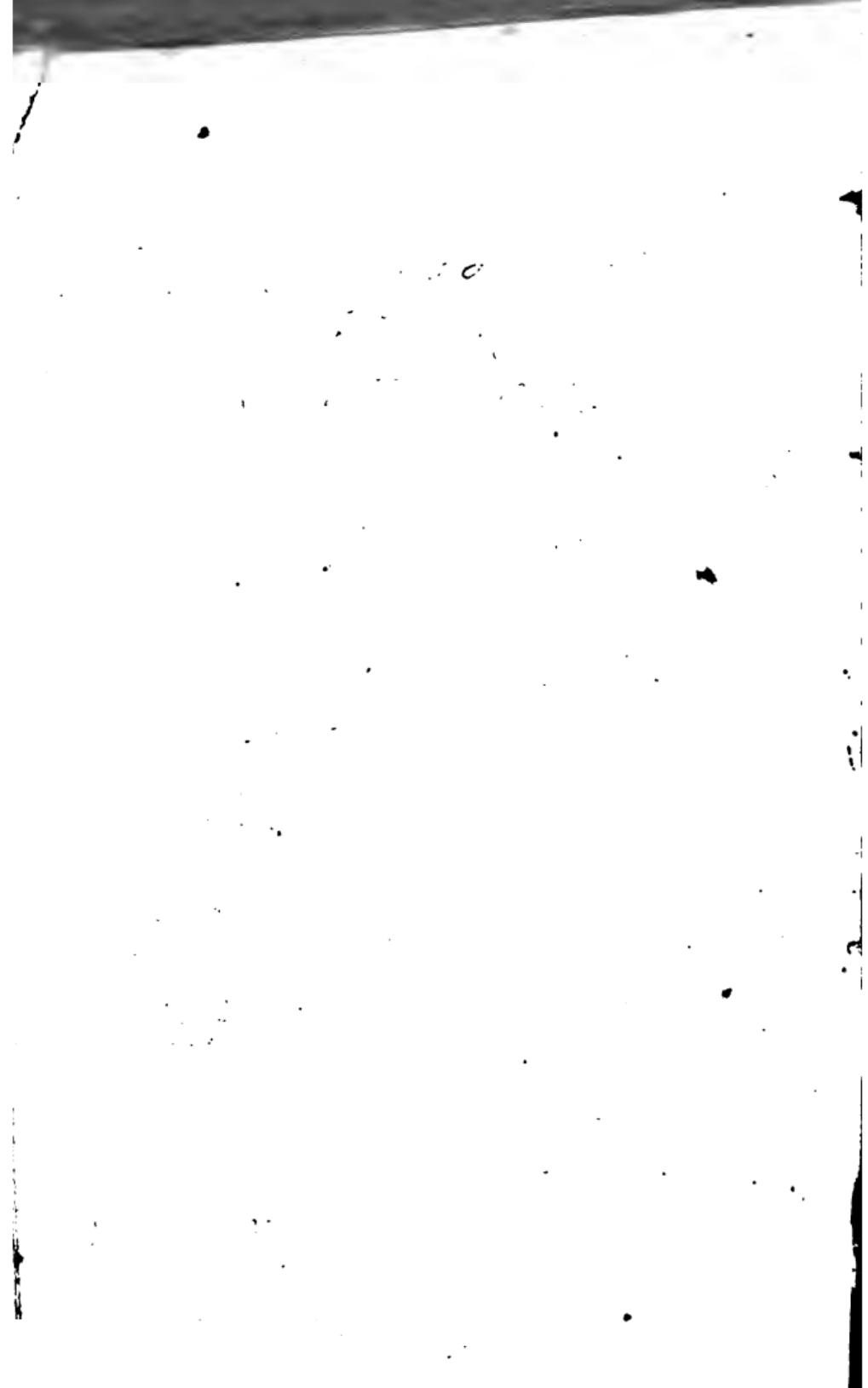
Names of Places.	Countries.	Latitude.	Longitude.
A.			
Aberdeen,	Scotland,	57 9 N.	2 28 W.
Abo,	Russia,	60 27 N.	22 13 E.
Acapulco,	Mexico,	17 10 N.	101 45 W.
Adrianople,	Turkey,	41 10 N.	26 30 E.
Aleppo,	Syria,	35 45 N.	37 20 E.
Albany,	U. States,	42 39 N.	73 42 W.
Alexandria,	Egypt,	31 13 N.	29 55 E.
Amsterdam,	Netherlands,	52 22 N.	4 51 E.
Athens,	Greece,	38 5 N.	23 52 E.
Annapolis,	U. States,	38 56 N.	76 43 W.
St. Augustine, Florida,		29 45 N.	81 30 W.
B.			
Baltimore,	U. States,	39 17 N.	76 36 W.
Bagdad,	Turkey,	33 20 N.	44 24 E.
Barcelona,	Spain,	41 23 N.	2 11 E.
Bologna,	Italy,	44 29 N.	11 21 E.
Boston,	U. States,	42 20 N.	71 4 W.
Bordeaux,	France,	44 50 N.	0 35 W.
Brussels,	Netherlands,	50 51 N.	4 22 E.
Buenos Ayres, S. America,		34 35 S.	58 31 W.
Bergen,	Norway,	60 24 N.	5 20 E.
Berlin,	Prussia,	52 31 N.	13 22 E.
C.			
Cadiz,	Spain,	36 31 N.	6 12 W.
Cairo,	Egypt,	30 3 N.	31 21 E.
Calais,	France,	50 57 N.	1 51 E.
Calcutta,	Hindoostan,	22 35 N.	88 29 E.
Canton,	China,	23 8 N.	113 2 E.
Constantinople	Turkey,	41 1 N.	28 54 E.
Charleston,	U. States,	32 50 N.	79 48 W.
Copenhagen,	Denmark,	55 41 N.	12 35 E.

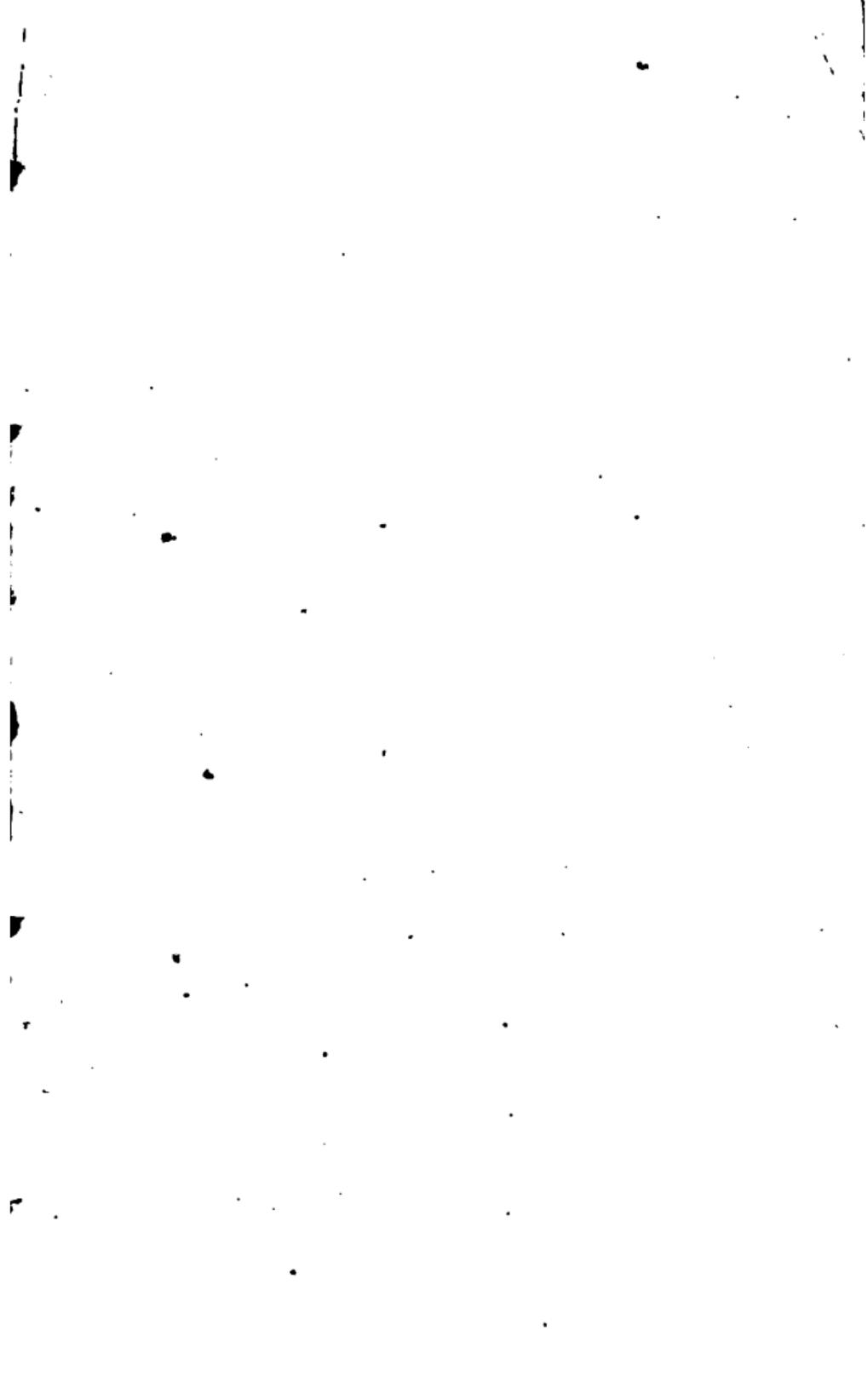
Names of Places.	Countries.	Latitude.	Longitude.
D.			
Dantzie,	Prussia,	54 22 N.	18 34 E.
Dresden,	Saxony,	51 3 N.	13 42 E.
Dublin,	Ireland,	53 21 N.	6 6 W.
Dundee,	Scotland,	56 28 N.	2 58 W.
Detroit,	U. States,	42 24 N.	82 58 W.
E.			
Edinburgh,	Scotland,	55 58 N.	3 12 W.
Elsinore,	Denmark,	56 2 N.	12 37 E.
Ephesus,	Turkey,	33 0 N.	27 53 E.
F.			
Cape Farewell,	Greenland,	59 30 N.	42 42 W.
Frankfort,	Germany,	49 55 N.	8 35 E.
Frankfort,	U. States,	38 14 N.	84 40 W.
G.			
Geneva,	Switzerland,	46 12 N.	6 0 E.
Genoa,	Italy,	44 25 N.	8 36 E.
Gibraltar,	Spain,	36 5 N.	5 22 W.
Greenwich,	England,	51 29 N.	0 0
H.			
Halifax,	Nova Scotia,	44 46 N.	63 27 W.
Hamburg,	Germany,	53 34 N.	9 55 E.
Havanna,	Cuba,	23 12 N.	82 18 W.
Hartford,	U. States,	41 46 N.	72 50 W.
Cap <sup>e</sup> Horn,	S. America,	55 58 S.	67 26 W.
I & J.			
Jedo,	Japan,	36 0 N.	139 40 E.
Jerusalem,	Syria,	31 46 N.	35 20 E.
Ispahan,	Persia,	32 52 N.	52 50 E.
K.			
Kola,	Lapland,	68 52 N.	33 1 E.
Koningsburg,	Prussia,	54 43 N.	21 35 E.
Kingston,	Jamaica,	17 56 N.	76 52 W.
L.			
Leghorn,	Italy,	43 33 N.	10 16 E.
Lisbon,	Portugal,	38 40 N.	9 10 W.
London,	England,	51 31 N.	0 6 W.
Lyon,	France,	45 46 N.	4 46 E.
Lima,	Peru,	12 1 S.	76 49 W.

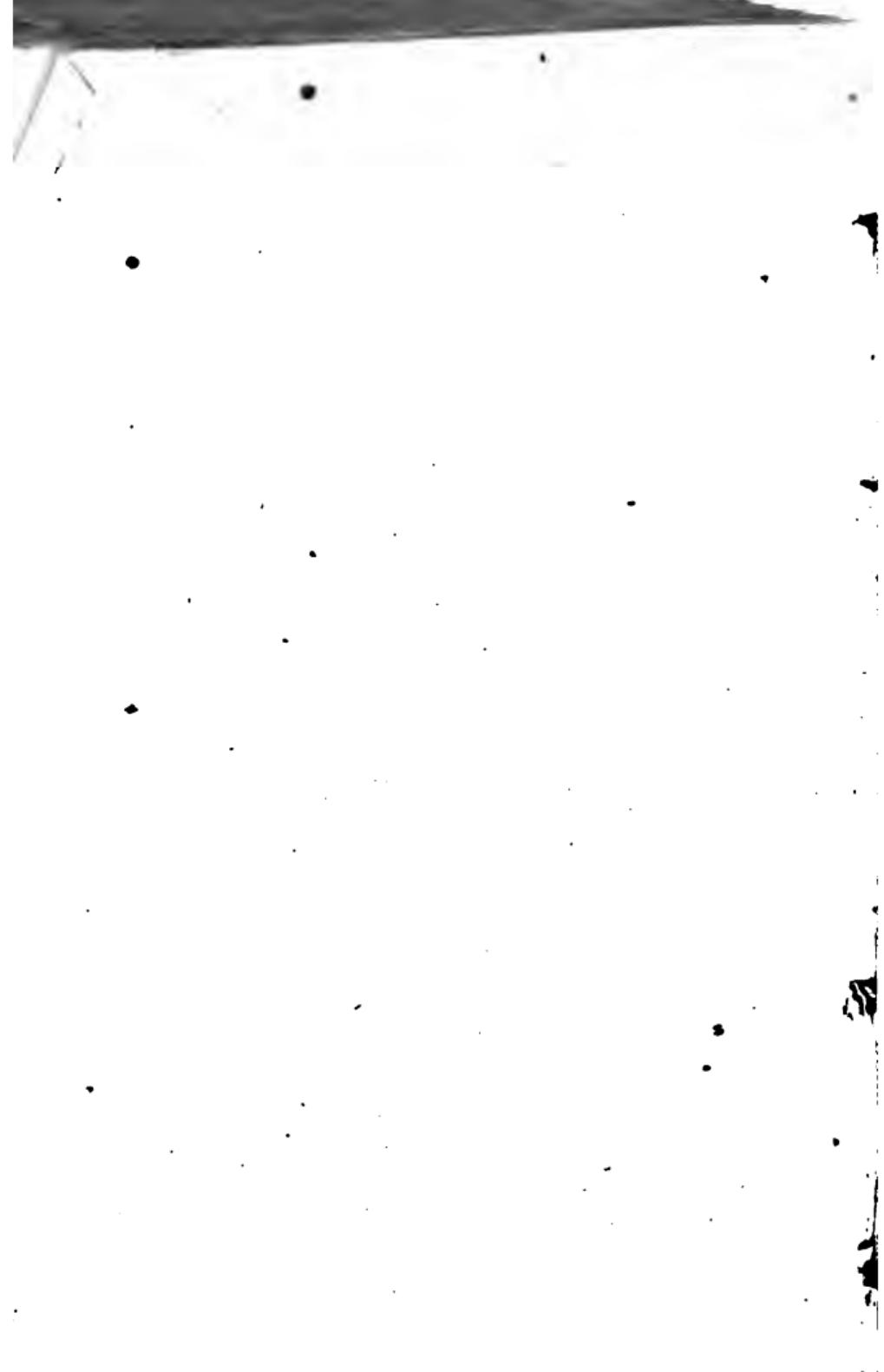
Names of Places.	Countries.	Latitude.	Longitude.
		M.	
Madrid,	Spain,	40 25 N.	3 12 W.
Marseilles,	France,	43 18 N.	5 22 E.
Mecca,	Arabia,	21 40 N.	41 0 E.
Mexico,	America,	19 26 N.	100 6 W.
Milan,	Austria,	45 28 N.	9 12 E.
Modena,	Italy,	44 34 N.	11 12 E.
Montpelier,	France,	43 37 N.	3 53 E.
Montreal,	Canada,	45 50 N. N.	73 11 W.
Nanking,	China,	32 5 N.	118 46 E.
Naples,	Italy,	40 50 N.	14 17 E.
N. Haven,	U. States,	41 18 N.	72 58 W.
N. York,	U. States,	40 42 N.	74 1 W.
N. Orleans,	U. States,	29 57 N. O.	90 9 W.
Oporto,	Portugal,	41 10 N.	8 27 W.
ape Ortegal,	Spain,	43 46 N.	7 37 W.
Oxford,	England,	51 45 N. P.	1 15 W.
Palermo,	Sicily,	33 10 N.	13 42 E.
Paris,	France,	48 50 N.	2 20 E.
Peking,	China,	39 45 N.	116 27 E.
Petersburgh,	Russia,	59 58 N.	30 19 E.
Philadelphia,	U. States,	39 56 N.	75 11 W.
Providence,	U. States,	41 51 N.	71 26 W.
Portsmouth,	U. States,	43 4 N.	70 5 W.
Quebec,	Canada,	46 55 N.	69 53 W.
Quito,	Peru,	0 13 S.	77 55 W.
Riga,	Russia,	57 5 N.	25 5 E.
Rome,	Italy,	41 54 N.	12 29 E.
Rotterdam,	Netherlands,	51 56 N.	4 28 E.
Samarcand,	I. Tartary,	39 45 N.	63 20 E.
Savannah,	U. States,	32 2 N.	81 3 W.
Syracuse,	Sicily,	37 4 N.	15 31 E.
Tangiers,	Morocco,	35 55 N.	5 45 W.

Names of Places.	Countries.	Latitude.	Longitude.
Tarento,	Italy,	40 43 N.	17 31 E.
Tornes,	Lapland,	65 51 N.	24 12 E.
Trieste,	Austria,	45 51 N.	14 3 E.
Tripoli,	Barbary,	32 54 N.	13 5 E.
U & V.			
Upsal,	Sweden,	59 52 N.	17 42 E.
Venice,	Austria,	45 26 N.	12 4 E.
Vera Cruz,	Mexico,	19 12 N.	97 20 W.
Vienna,	Austria,	48 12 N.	16 16 E.
W.			
Warsaw,	Poland,	52 14 N.	21 0 E.
Washington,	U. States,	38 53 N.	76 55 W.
Wilna,	Poland,	54 41 N.	25 27 E.
Y.			
York,	England,	53 59 N.	1 7 W.
Youghall,	Ireland,	51 48 N.	8 0 W.
Z.			
Zanesville,	U. States,	39 59 N.	82 10 W.









214221

214221

18

: 115

104

OBINSON & CO.

*using Books for Higher Schools, Academies, and Common Schools.*

**SIMPSON'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,** in  
the style of M. J. M'COSH. Hydrostatics, Pneu-  
matics, Optics, Electricity, Magnetism, etc.  
Designed for Schools and Academies. By J. S.  
SIMPSON, F.R.S., F.L.S., &c. &c.

**DR. JAMES M'CABE'S ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY**

THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARIES  
1945

1945 Bremen, MÜTENHOF

BY THE  
WILL OF GOD

UNIVERSITY'S LIBRARY  
THE INTELLECTUAL JANUARY  
WITH ITS OWN PRODUCTIVE EDITION  
and other most worthy MEMORIALS

The three valuable books are  
many of the first High Schools, the two places well  
visited since.